



# MOVING FORWARD

2019 ANNUAL REPORT





Mammoth is an integrated, growth-oriented energy service company serving companies engaged in the exploration and development of North American onshore unconventional oil and natural gas reserves and private utilities, public investor-owned utilities and co-operative utilities through its energy infrastructure services. Mammoth's suite of services and products include: pressure pumping services, infrastructure services, natural sand and proppant services, drilling services and other services.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

( in millions except per share amounts )

	2019	2018	2017
Total Revenue	\$ 625	\$ 1,690	\$ 691
Cost of Revenue*	\$ 544	\$ 1,094	\$ 483
Selling, General & Administrative	\$ 52	\$ 73	\$ 50
Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization & Accretion	\$ 117	\$ 120	\$ 92
Impairments	\$ 41	\$ 9	\$ 4
Interest Expense	\$ 5	\$ 3	\$ 4
Other, net	\$ (42)	\$ 2	\$ 1
Bargain Purchase Gain	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (4)
(Loss) Income Before Income Taxes	\$ (91)	\$ 389	\$ 62
(Benefit) Provision of Income Taxes	\$ (12)	\$ 153	\$ 3
Net (Loss) Income	\$ (79)	\$ 236	\$ 59
Share Count	45.011	45.021	41.639
Earnings Per Share	(\$1.76)	\$ 5.24	\$ 1.42

\* Exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion



## INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Mammoth’s infrastructure division offers a full range of infrastructure construction services focused on the construction of transmission and distribution (T&D) networks and substations. The division is vertically integrated through the ownership of helicopters. Our operations are located across the southwest, mid-west and northeast portions of the United States for multiple investor owned utilities (IOUs), private utilities and cooperative utilities. Senior management has an average of 25+ years of experience in the utility infrastructure industry.





“

*I am very proud of what the Mammoth team achieved throughout 2019. Our entire team stayed true to our principles to remain disciplined in our investments, take care of the balance sheet, look for opportunities to invest in areas that are stable and contract driven and keep costs low.*

”

### My Fellow Shareholders

In mid-2017 we sought to diversify our service offerings beyond our historical oil field services core by forming a subsidiary focused on infrastructure services, more specifically the transmission and distribution (T&D) industry. Our goal in doing so was to help smooth out our earnings and enter into a counter cyclical industry which was not driven by commodity prices.

We now have a solid foothold in the industry. Approximately 34% of our revenue came from the infrastructure segment in 2019, and we currently forecast this to grow throughout 2020 to become a larger portion of our overall revenues. The decision to enter into the infrastructure industry has proven to be correct in that the diversified offerings are shielding us from some of the commodity driven disruptions.

As I look back over the recent events occurring in the oil and gas market as well as those occurring over the past 12 months, the shocks to the industry have been severe and we

have taken actions to protect the company during these times. At Mammoth we have a strong management team that has been through several downturns in the past and we have taken the steps necessary to manage the current oil field slowdown and better position the company as the market recovers in the future.

I am very proud of what the Mammoth team achieved throughout 2019. Our entire team stayed true to our principles to remain disciplined in our investments, take care of the balance sheet, look for opportunities to invest in areas that are stable and contract driven and keep costs low.

### Infrastructure

As we entered 2019, our infrastructure teams were in the final stages of restoring power to Puerto Rico prior to exiting the island at the end of March 2019. Our crews performed admirably during their time in Puerto Rico and the workmanship of the projects we completed has never been questioned and withstood several major earthquakes over the past year.

A report by the RAND Corporation, which was recently made public through a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request, stated the following: “PREPA’s selection [of Cobra] conforms with the spirit of FEMA’s procurement process standards. Cobra both (1) supplied a labor and equipment force that no other competitors offered, and (2) was the lowest upfront cost provider.” Among other findings, the report also determined that “Cobra’s blended rates fall within estimated ranges in all scenarios we considered.” This report supports our long-stated position that the rates we charged PREPA for our repair work were reasonable. A copy of the RAND Corporation report received in response to our FOIA request has been filed as an exhibit to our recent filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on Form 8K and can be found on the SEC’s EDGAR website.

During the back half of 2019 we continued to focus on right sizing the organization for our continental U.S. backlog and improving our processes. This involved the hiring of a new president and several key managers with significant experience from other large T&D companies and focusing our operations to target more transmission work.

The electrical infrastructure industry across the U.S. has seen significant growth over the past several years and the aging of the current electrical infrastructure is expected to drive growth for years to come. Given the expected increases in spending and our new infrastructure management, we would anticipate growth in market share over the coming years.

While our infrastructure backlog has not changed significantly over the past year, standing at \$425 million on March 31, 2020, we believe the quality of our backlog has improved. As of today, we have over 600 highly qualified hardworking men and women in the field every day.

The infrastructure engineering group that we formed in late 2019 is starting to gain traction with several contracts now in place. Looking to the future, we are positioning our infrastructure segment for the integration of both engineering and construction which should allow for engineering procurement and construction (EPC) contracts.

Going forward, we intend to focus our efforts on securing additional work in the transmission space while entering the rapidly expanding renewables construction area, where our management team has previous experience, and integrating our engineering unit to provide our customers with a broader service offering.

### Oil Field Services

Over the past 12 months, the oil field services industry has faced several challenges that have ranged from reduced capital expenditure budgets of oil and gas producers to geopolitical factors impacting the price of the commodity, and of course, the global fallout from the coronavirus sweeping the globe.

Your management team is proactively managing through these uncertain times and leaning on experience gained in past commodity price cycles to take the necessary steps to not only manage the current environment, but better position ourselves as the oil field service market recovers in the future.

The events over the past several months have caused demand to fall, producing an industry wide oversupply of oil field service equipment across several of our business lines. In response to these events we have concentrated on lowering our costs and have temporarily idled several business lines.

Industry participants have also been proactive in responding to the current oil field service environment by retiring more than 4.5 million horsepower of older pressure pumping equipment, most of which was scrapped. There has also been industry consolidation and several companies exiting the industry completely resulting in fewer pressure pumping companies. As a result, the industry has been more reactive to weakening demand and quicker to idle equipment, providing some support for margins.

### Business Model

We intend to remain an acquisitive company. Given the cyclicity of commodity prices, we have shifted our focus outside the traditional oil field services sector. We intend to grow in areas that are stable, contract driven and expected to be in high demand in the future while building upon the core competencies that we currently possess.

While the current energy environment is challenging, your management team has been through downturns in the past. Through diversification into different sectors, we believe the company can be stronger and better prepared to withstand market shocks. We feel that the future is bright at Mammoth and we are proud that you have put your faith in this management team through your ownership. We will remain true to our principles, which should drive significant stockholder value in the years to come.



**Arty Straehla**  
CEO and Director  
June 9, 2020

“

*While the current energy environment is challenging, your management team has been through downturns in the past. Through diversification into different sectors, we believe the company can be stronger and better prepared to withstand market shocks.*

”



## OIL FIELD SERVICES

Mammoth offers a fully integrated suite of oil field services centered around the completion process of oil and gas wells in unconventional basins. Through our subsidiaries we provide pressure pumping services, natural proppant, water transfer, last-mile logistics, rental equipment, and coil tubing operations. We also offer drilling services, directional drilling services and crude hauling. With nearly a decade of experience in oil field services, our knowledge and experience provide our customers unparalleled efficient service.





# MOVING FORWARD

2019 FORM 10-K







---

---

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
**Form 10-K**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Commission File No. 001-37917

# Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**32-0498321**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**14201 Caliber Drive, Suite 300  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**(405) 608-6007**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**73134**

(Zip Code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Title of Each Class**

Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

**Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered**

The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:** None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 28, 2019 was approximately \$89.6 million, calculated based on the closing price of the common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on that date.

As of February 26, 2020, there were 45,108,545 shares of our \$0.01 par value common stock outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

Portions of Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.'s Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference in Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Part III of this Form 10-K.

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Oil and Natural Gas and Electrical Infrastructure Terms</u>	<u>i</u>
<u>Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	<u>iv</u>
<u>PART I.</u>	<u>1</u>
Item 1. <u>Business</u>	<u>1</u>
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>23</u>
Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>49</u>
Item 2. <u>Properties</u>	<u>50</u>
Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>52</u>
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosure</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>PART II.</u>	<u>54</u>
Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>54</u>
Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>55</u>
Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>58</u>
Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>83</u>
Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>84</u>
Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>84</u>
Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>84</u>
Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>PART III.</u>	<u>88</u>
Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>88</u>
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>88</u>
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>88</u>
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>	<u>88</u>
Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>PART IV.</u>	<u>89</u>
Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>89</u>
Item 16. <u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>92</u>

# GLOSSARY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS AND ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE TERMS

The following is a glossary of certain oil and natural gas and natural sand proppant industry terms used in this report:

Acidizing	To pump acid into a wellbore to improve a well's productivity or injectivity.
Blowout	An uncontrolled flow of reservoir fluids into the wellbore, and sometimes catastrophically to the surface. A blowout may consist of salt water, oil, natural gas or a mixture of these. Blowouts can occur in all types of exploration and production operations, not just during drilling operations. If reservoir fluids flow into another formation and do not flow to the surface, the result is called an underground blowout. If the well experiencing a blowout has significant open-hole intervals, it is possible that the well will bridge over (or seal itself with rock fragments from collapsing formations) down-hole and intervention efforts will be averted.
Bottomhole assembly	The lower portion of the drillstring, consisting of (from the bottom up in a vertical well) the bit, bit sub, a mud motor (in certain cases), stabilizers, drill collar, heavy-weight drillpipe, jarring devices ("jars") and crossovers for various threadforms. The bottomhole assembly must provide force for the bit to break the rock (weight on bit), survive a hostile mechanical environment and provide the driller with directional control of the well. Oftentimes the assembly includes a mud motor, directional drilling and measuring equipment, measurements-while-drilling tools, logging-while-drilling tools and other specialized devices.
Cementing	To prepare and pump cement into place in a wellbore.
Coiled tubing	A long, continuous length of pipe wound on a spool. The pipe is straightened prior to pushing into a wellbore and rewound to coil the pipe back onto the transport and storage spool. Depending on the pipe diameter (1 in. to 4 1/2 in.) and the spool size, coiled tubing can range from 2,000 ft. to 23,000 ft. (610 m to 6,096 m) or greater length.
Completion	A generic term used to describe the assembly of down-hole tubulars and equipment required to enable safe and efficient production from an oil or gas well. The point at which the completion process begins may depend on the type and design of the well.
Directional drilling	The intentional deviation of a wellbore from the path it would naturally take. This is accomplished through the use of whipstocks, bottomhole assembly (BHA) configurations, instruments to measure the path of the wellbore in three-dimensional space, data links to communicate measurements taken down-hole to the surface, mud motors and special BHA components and drill bits, including rotary steerable systems, and drill bits. The directional driller also exploits drilling parameters such as weight on bit and rotary speed to deflect the bit away from the axis of the existing wellbore. In some cases, such as drilling steeply dipping formations or unpredictable deviation in conventional drilling operations, directional-drilling techniques may be employed to ensure that the hole is drilled vertically. While many techniques can accomplish this, the general concept is simple: point the bit in the direction that one wants to drill. The most common way is through the use of a bend near the bit in a down-hole steerable mud motor. The bend points the bit in a direction different from the axis of the wellbore when the entire drillstring is not rotating. By pumping mud through the mud motor, the bit turns while the drillstring does not rotate, allowing the bit to drill in the direction it points. When a particular wellbore direction is achieved, that direction may be maintained by rotating the entire drillstring (including the bent section) so that the bit does not drill in a single direction off the wellbore axis, but instead sweeps around and its net direction coincides with the existing wellbore. Rotary steerable tools allow steering while rotating, usually with higher rates of penetration and ultimately smoother boreholes.
Down-hole	Pertaining to or in the wellbore (as opposed to being on the surface).
Down-hole motor	A drilling motor located in the drill string above the drilling bit powered by the flow of drilling mud. Down-hole motors are used to increase the speed and efficiency of the drill bit or can be used to steer the bit in directional drilling operations. Drilling motors have become very popular because of horizontal and directional drilling applications and the day rates for drilling rigs.
Drilling rig	The machine used to drill a wellbore.
Drillpipe or Drill pipe	Tubular steel conduit fitted with special threaded ends called tool joints. The drillpipe connects the rig surface equipment with the bottomhole assembly and the bit, both to pump drilling fluid to the bit and to be able to raise, lower and rotate the bottomhole assembly and bit.
Drillstring or Drill string	The combination of the drillpipe, the bottomhole assembly and any other tools used to make the drill bit turn at the bottom of the wellbore.
Flowback	The process of allowing fluids to flow from the well following a treatment, either in preparation for a subsequent phase of treatment or in preparation for cleanup and returning the well to production.
Horizontal drilling	A subset of the more general term "directional drilling," used where the departure of the wellbore from vertical exceeds about 80 degrees. Note that some horizontal wells are designed such that after reaching true 90-degree horizontal, the wellbore may actually start drilling upward. In such cases, the angle past 90 degrees is continued, as in 95 degrees, rather than reporting it as deviation from vertical, which would then be 85 degrees. Because a horizontal well typically penetrates a greater length of the reservoir, it can offer significant production improvement over a vertical well.
Hydraulic fracturing	A stimulation treatment routinely performed on oil and gas wells in low permeability reservoirs. Specially engineered fluids are pumped at high pressure and rate into the reservoir interval to be treated, causing a vertical fracture to open. The wings of the fracture extend away from the wellbore in opposing directions according to the natural stresses within the formation. Proppant, such as grains of sand of a particular size, is mixed with the treatment fluid to keep the fracture open when the treatment is complete. Hydraulic fracturing creates high-conductivity communication with a large area of formation and bypasses any damage that may exist in the near-wellbore area.
Hydrocarbon	A naturally occurring organic compound comprising hydrogen and carbon. Hydrocarbons can be as simple as methane, but many are highly complex molecules, and can occur as gases, liquids or solids. Petroleum is a complex mixture of hydrocarbons. The most common hydrocarbons are natural gas, oil and coal.

Mesh size	The size of the proppant that is determined by sieving the proppant through screens with uniform openings corresponding to the desired size of the proppant. Each type of proppant comes in various sizes, categorized as mesh sizes, and the various mesh sizes are used in different applications in the oil and natural gas industry. The mesh number system is a measure of the number of equally sized openings per square inch of screen through which the proppant is sieved.
Mud motors	A positive displacement drilling motor that uses hydraulic horsepower of the drilling fluid to drive the drill bit. Mud motors are used extensively in directional drilling operations.
Natural gas liquids	Components of natural gas that are liquid at surface in field facilities or in gas processing plants. Natural gas liquids can be classified according to their vapor pressures as low (condensate), intermediate (natural gasoline) and high (liquefied petroleum gas) vapor pressure.
Nitrogen pumping unit	A high-pressure pump or compressor unit capable of delivering high-purity nitrogen gas for use in oil or gas wells. Two basic types of units are commonly available: a nitrogen converter unit that pumps liquid nitrogen at high pressure through a heat exchanger or converter to deliver high-pressure gas at ambient temperature, and a nitrogen generator unit that compresses and separates air to provide a supply of high pressure nitrogen gas.
Plugging	The process of permanently closing oil and gas wells no longer capable of producing in economic quantities. Plugging work can be performed with a well servicing rig along with wireline and cementing equipment; however, this service is typically provided by companies that specialize in plugging work.
Plug	A down-hole packer assembly used in a well to seal off or isolate a particular formation for testing, acidizing, cementing, etc.; also a type of plug used to seal off a well temporarily while the wellhead is removed.
Pounds per square inch	A unit of pressure. It is the pressure resulting from a one pound force applied to an area of one square inch.
Pressure pumping	Services that include the pumping of liquids under pressure.
Producing formation	An underground rock formation from which oil, natural gas or water is produced. Any porous rock will contain fluids of some sort, and all rocks at considerable distance below the Earth's surface will initially be under pressure, often related to the hydrostatic column of ground waters above the reservoir. To produce, rocks must also have permeability, or the capacity to permit fluids to flow through them.
Proppant	Sized particles mixed with fracturing fluid to hold fractures open after a hydraulic fracturing treatment. In addition to naturally occurring sand grains, man-made or specially engineered proppants, such as resin-coated sand or high-strength ceramic materials like sintered bauxite, may also be used. Proppant materials are carefully sorted for size and sphericity to provide an efficient conduit for production of fluid from the reservoir to the wellbore.
Resource play	Accumulation of hydrocarbons known to exist over a large area.
Shale	A fine-grained, fissile, sedimentary rock formed by consolidation of clay- and silt-sized particles into thin, relatively impermeable layers.
Tight oil	Conventional oil that is found within reservoirs with very low permeability. The oil contained within these reservoir rocks typically will not flow to the wellbore at economic rates without assistance from technologically advanced drilling and completion processes. Commonly, horizontal drilling coupled with multistage fracturing is used to access these difficult to produce reservoirs.
Tight sands	A type of unconventional tight reservoir. Tight reservoirs are those which have low permeability, often quantified as less than 0.1 millidarcies.
Tubulars	A generic term pertaining to any type of oilfield pipe, such as drill pipe, drill collars, pup joints, casing, production tubing and pipeline.
Unconventional resource	A term for the different manner by which resources are exploited as compared to the extraction of conventional resources. In unconventional drilling, the wellbore is generally drilled to specific objectives within narrow parameters, often across long, lateral intervals within narrow horizontal formations offering greater contact area with the producing formation. Typically, the well is then hydraulically fractured at multiple stages to optimize production.
Wellbore	The physical conduit from surface into the hydrocarbon reservoir.
Well stimulation	A treatment performed to restore or enhance the productivity of a well. Stimulation treatments fall into two main groups, hydraulic fracturing treatments and matrix treatments. Fracturing treatments are performed above the fracture pressure of the reservoir formation and create a highly conductive flow path between the reservoir and the wellbore. Matrix treatments are performed below the reservoir fracture pressure and generally are designed to restore the natural permeability of the reservoir following damage to the near wellbore area. Stimulation in shale gas reservoirs typically takes the form of hydraulic fracturing treatments.
Wireline	A general term used to describe well-intervention operations conducted using single-strand or multi-strand wire or cable for intervention in oil or gas wells. Although applied inconsistently, the term commonly is used in association with electric logging and cables incorporating electrical conductors.
Workover	The process of performing major maintenance or remedial treatments on an oil or gas well. In many cases, workover implies the removal and replacement of the production tubing string after the well has been killed and a workover rig has been placed on location. Through-tubing workover operations, using coiled tubing, snubbing or slickline equipment, are routinely conducted to complete treatments or well service activities that avoid a full workover where the tubing is removed. This operation saves considerable time and expense.

The following is a glossary of certain electrical infrastructure industry terms used in this report:

Distribution	The distribution of electricity from the transmission system to individual customers.
Substation	A part of an electrical transmission and distribution system that transforms voltage from high to low, or the reverse.
Transmission	The movement of electrical energy from a generating site, such as a power plant, to an electric substation.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Various statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “annual report” or “report”) that express a belief, expectation, or intention, or that are not statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995.

Forward-looking statements may include statements about our:

- our ability to execute our business strategy;
- any loss of one or more of our significant customers and its impact on our revenue, financial condition and results of operations;
- our ability to identify, complete and integrate acquisitions of assets or businesses;
- our ability to obtain permits and governmental approvals and to comply with applicable governmental laws and regulations;
- outcome of a government investigation relating to the contracts awarded to one of our subsidiaries by the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority and any resulting litigation;
- outcome of pending litigation discussed in this report;
- any future litigation, indemnity or other claims;
- the availability of transportation facilities and any increase in transportation and related costs;
- access to and restrictions on use of water;
- technology;
- general economic, business or industry conditions;
- competition within the energy services industry;
- demand for oil and natural gas and infrastructure services and frac sand;
- volatility of the oil and natural gas industry and commodity prices;
- availability of equipment, materials or skilled labor;
- financial strategy;
- our ability to obtain capital or financing on satisfactory terms or at all;
- future operating results; and
- capital expenditures and other plans, objectives, expectations and intentions.

All of these types of statements, other than statements of historical fact included in this annual report, are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements may be found in the “Business,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and other sections of this annual report. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “expect,” “plan,” “project,” “budget,” “intend,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” “pursue,” “target,” “seek,” “objective,” “continue,” “will be,” “will benefit,” or “will continue,” the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements contained in this annual report are largely based on our expectations, which reflect estimates and assumptions made by our management. These estimates and assumptions reflect our best judgment based on currently known market conditions and other factors, which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control. Although we believe such estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that are beyond our control. In addition, our management’s assumptions about future events may prove to be inaccurate. Our management cautions all readers that the forward-looking statements contained in this annual report are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure any reader that such statements will be realized or the forward-looking events and circumstances will occur. Actual results may differ materially from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements due to the many factors including those described in Item 1A. “Risk Factors” and Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this annual report. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this annual report. We do not intend to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf.

## PART I.

*The historical financial information for periods prior to October 12, 2016, contained in this annual report relates to Mammoth Energy Partners LP, a Delaware limited partnership, or the Partnership. On October 12, 2016, the Partnership was converted into a Delaware limited liability company named Mammoth Energy Partners LLC, or Mammoth LLC, and then each member of Mammoth LLC contributed all of its membership interests in Mammoth LLC to Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or Mammoth Inc. Prior to the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth Inc. was a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Partnership. Following the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth LLC (as the converted successor to the Partnership) became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mammoth Inc.*

*On October 13, 2016, Mammoth Inc. priced 7,750,000 shares of its common stock in its initial public offering, or the IPO, at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share and, on October 14, 2016, Mammoth Inc.'s common stock began trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "TUSK." On October 19, 2016, Mammoth Inc. closed its IPO. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this report to "we," "our," "us" or like terms, when used in a historical context for periods prior to October 12, 2016 refer to the Partnership and its subsidiaries. References in this report to "we," "our," "us" or like terms, when used for periods beginning on or after October 12, 2016 refer to Mammoth Inc. and its subsidiaries.*

*On June 5, 2017, we acquired Sturgeon Acquisitions LLC, or Sturgeon, and Sturgeon's wholly owned subsidiaries Taylor Frac, LLC, or Taylor Frac, Taylor Real Estate Investments, LLC, or Taylor Real Estate, and South River Road, LLC, or South River Road. Prior to the acquisition, we and Sturgeon were under common control and, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, we have accounted for this acquisition in a manner similar to the pooling of interest method of accounting. Therefore, our historical financial information for all periods included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been recast to combine Sturgeon's financial results with our financial results as if the acquisition had been effective since Sturgeon commenced operations.*

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

We are an integrated, growth-oriented company serving both the electric utility and oil and gas industries in North America. Our primary business objective is to grow our operations and create value for stockholders through organic growth opportunities and accretive acquisitions. Our suite of services includes infrastructure services, pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services, drilling services and other services, which includes coil tubing, equipment rental, full service transportation, crude oil hauling, remote accommodations, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering and design services. Our infrastructure services division provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry. Our pressure pumping services division provides hydraulic fracturing, sand hauling and water transfer services. Our natural sand proppant services division mines, processes and sells natural sand proppant used for hydraulic fracturing. Our drilling services division currently provides rental equipment, such as mud motors and operational tools, for both vertical and horizontal drilling as well as rig moving services. In addition to these service divisions, we also provide coil tubing services, pressure control services, equipment rentals, full service transportation, crude oil hauling services, remote accommodations, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering and design services. We believe that the services we offer play a critical role in maintaining and improving electrical infrastructure as well as in increasing the ultimate recovery and present value of production streams from unconventional resources. Our complementary suite of services provides us with the opportunity to cross-sell our services and expand our customer base and geographic positioning.

Our transformation towards an industrial based company is ongoing. During the fourth quarter of 2019, we began infrastructure engineering operations focused on the transmission and distribution industry and also commenced oilfield equipment manufacturing operations. The startup of oilfield equipment manufacturing operations provides us with the ability to repair much of our existing equipment in-house, as well as the option to manufacture certain new equipment we may need in the future. The oilfield equipment manufacturing operations will initially serve our internal needs for our water transfer and equipment rental businesses, but we expect to expand into third party sales in the future. We are continuing to explore other opportunities to expand our business lines as we shift to a broader industrial focus.

Our facilities and service centers are strategically located in Ohio, Texas, Oklahoma, Wisconsin, Minnesota, West Virginia, Kentucky, California, Colorado, Florida and Alberta, Canada primarily to serve the following areas:

- The Utica Shale in Eastern Ohio;
- Southern Ohio;

- The Permian Basin in West Texas;
- The Appalachian Basin in the Northeast;
- The SCOOP and STACK in Oklahoma;
- The Arkoma Basin in Arkansas and Oklahoma;
- The Anadarko Basin in Oklahoma;
- The Marcellus Shale in West Virginia and Pennsylvania;
- Southeastern New Mexico;
- The Barnett Shale in Texas;
- The Granite Wash and Mississippi Shale in Oklahoma and Texas;
- The Cana Woodford and Woodford Shales and the Cleveland Sand in Oklahoma;
- The Eagle Ford Shale in Texas; and
- The oil sands in Alberta, Canada.

Our operational division heads have an extensive track record in the infrastructure and oilfield service businesses with an average of over 27 years of infrastructure services experience and over 37 years of oilfield services experience. They bring valuable expertise and long-term customer relationships to our business. We provide our infrastructure services to private utilities, public investor owned utilities, or IOUs, and cooperatives, or Co-Ops, and our pressure pumping, natural sand proppant and other services to a diversified range of both public and private independent oil and natural gas producers. Our top five customers for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing 53% of our revenue, were Gulfport Energy Corporation, or Gulfport, the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority, or PREPA, Montage Resources Corporation, or Montage Resources, HG Energy LLC, or HG Energy, and American Electric Power Company, Inc, or American Electric Power. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our top five customers, representing 77% of our revenue, were PREPA, Gulfport, Roan Resources LLC, or Roan Resources, Blue Ridge Mountain Resources, Inc., or Blue Ridge, and HG Energy. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our top five customers, representing 71% of our revenue, were Gulfport, PREPA, Newfield Exploration Company, or Newfield, Rice Energy, Inc., or Rice Energy, and Surge Operating LLC, or Surge Operating.

## **Our Services**

Our revenues, operating (loss) income and identifiable assets are primarily attributable to four reportable segments: infrastructure services, pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services and drilling services. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we identified three reportable segments consisting of infrastructure services, pressure pumping services and natural sand proppant services. Based on our assessment of FASB ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*, guidance at December 31, 2019, we changed our reportable segment presentation in 2019 to include drilling services, which includes Bison Drilling and Field Services, LLC, Bison Trucking LLC, Panther Drilling Systems LLC, Mako Acquisitions LLC and White Wing Tubular LLC, as its own reportable segment. The results for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 have been retroactively adjusted to reflect this change in reportable segments. For additional information, see Note 21 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

### ***Infrastructure Services***

Our infrastructure services business provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry. We offer a broad range of services on electric transmission and distribution, or T&D, networks and substation facilities, which include construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair of high voltage transmission lines, substations and lower voltage overhead and underground distribution systems. Our commercial services include the installation, maintenance and repair of commercial wiring. We also provide storm repair and restoration services in response to storms and other disasters. We provide infrastructure services primarily in the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States.

We currently have agreements in place with private utilities, public IOUs and Co-Ops. Since we commenced operations in this line of business, substantially all of our infrastructure revenue has been generated from storm restoration work, primarily from PREPA, due to damage caused by Hurricane Maria. On October 19, 2017, Cobra Acquisitions LLC, or Cobra, and PREPA entered into an emergency master services agreement for repairs to PREPA's electrical grid. The one-year contract, as amended, provided for payments of up to \$945 million. On May 26, 2018, Cobra and PREPA entered into a second one-year, \$900 million master services agreement to provide additional repair services and begin the initial phase of reconstruction of the electrical power system in Puerto Rico. Our work under each of the contracts with PREPA ended on March 31, 2019.

As of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed us approximately \$227 million for services we performed, excluding \$42 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. See Note 2. Summary of Significant



Accounting Policies—Accounts Receivable to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. PREPA is subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations under the contracts is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. On September 30, 2019, we filed a motion with the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico seeking recovery of the amounts owed to us by PREPA. This motion has been stayed by the court until a status conference scheduled to be held on June 17, 2020. For more information regarding this action as well as other legal actions and governmental investigations related to our work for PREPA, see Item 1A. “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and the Industries We Serve” and Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Upon the completion of our work in Puerto Rico on March 31, 2019, we focused on right-sizing our infrastructure operations and performing required maintenance on our equipment, which had been subjected to harsh working conditions. This process, with its associated costs, was completed during the fourth quarter of 2019.

Demand for our infrastructure services in the continental United States has increased since we began operations in 2017. We had a total of approximately 140 transmission and distribution crews as of December 31, 2019, as compared to approximately 105 at December 31, 2018 and approximately 50 at December 31, 2017. Transmission crew size varies based upon the scope of the project and factors such as voltage, structure type, number of conductors and type of foundation. Each distribution crew generally consists of five employees. These transmission and distribution crews are working for multiple utilities primarily across the northeastern, midwestern and southwestern portions of the United States. We recently hired a new president for our infrastructure division and have added experienced industry personnel to key management positions. With this team in place, we believe we will be able to grow our customer base and increase our revenues in the continental United States over the coming years. We also believe that the skill sets and experience of our crews will afford us enhanced bidding opportunities in both the U.S. and overseas.

### ***Pressure Pumping Services***

***Pressure Pumping.*** We provide pressure pumping services, also known as hydraulic fracturing, to exploration and production companies. These services are intended to optimize hydrocarbon flow paths during the completion phase of horizontal shale wellbores. Currently, we provide pressure pumping services in the Utica Shale of Eastern Ohio and the mid-continent region in Oklahoma. We currently own six fleets of pressure pumping equipment. As of February 26, 2020, three of the fleets were staffed and providing services in the northeast.

Our pressure pumping services include high-pressure hydraulic fracturing services. Fracturing services are performed to enhance the production of oil and natural gas from formations having low permeability such that the flow of hydrocarbons is restricted. We have significant expertise in multistage fracturing of horizontal oil and natural gas producing wells in shale and other unconventional geological formations.

The fracturing process consists of pumping a fracturing fluid into a well at sufficient pressure to fracture the formation. Materials known as proppants, in our case primarily sand or ceramic beads, are suspended in the fracturing fluid and are pumped into the fracture to prop it open. The fracturing fluid is designed to “break,” or loosen viscosity, and be forced out of the formation by its pressure, leaving the proppants suspended in the fractures created, thereby increasing the mobility of the hydrocarbons. As a result of the fracturing process, production rates are usually enhanced substantially, thus increasing the rate of return for the operator.

We own and operate fleets of mobile hydraulic fracturing units and other auxiliary heavy equipment to perform fracturing services. Our hydraulic fracturing units consist primarily of a high pressure hydraulic pump, an engine, a transmission and various hoses, valves, tanks and other supporting equipment that are typically mounted to a flat-bed trailer. As of December 31, 2019, our pressure pumping business included six high pressure fleets consisting of an aggregate 117 high pressure fracturing units with pump nameplate capacity of 291,750 horsepower. We are currently in the process of converting a portion of our pressure pumping fleet to include dynamic gas blending, or DGB, capabilities to meet recent shifts in customer demand, with the initial converted units expected to be field tested in the coming weeks.

We refer to the group of fracturing units, other equipment and vehicles necessary to perform a typical fracturing job as a “fleet” and the personnel assigned to each fleet as a “crew.” We usually operate on a 24-hour-per-day basis and we typically staff three crews per fleet. All of our fracturing units and high pressure pumps are manufactured to our specifications to enhance the performance and durability of our equipment and meet our customers’ needs.

Each hydraulic fracturing fleet includes a mobile, on-site control center that monitors pressures, rates and volumes, as applicable. From there, our field-level managers supervise the job-site by radio. Each control center is equipped with high bandwidth satellite hardware that provides continuous upload and download of job telemetry data. The data is delivered on a real-time basis to on-site job personnel, the operator and personnel at our headquarters for display in both digital and graphical form.

An important element of fracturing services is determining the proper fracturing fluid, proppants and injection program to maximize results. In virtually all of our hydraulic fracturing jobs, our customers specify the composition of the fracturing fluid to be used. The fracturing fluid may contain hazardous substances, such as hydrochloric acid and certain petrochemicals. Our customers are responsible for the disposal of the fracturing fluid that flows back out of the well as waste water. The customers remove the water from the well using a controlled flow-back process, and we are generally not involved in that process or in the disposal of the fluid.

***Sand Hauling.*** Our sand hauling services provide last-mile trucking and logistics services for proppant used in completion activities in the Utica Shale, Permian Basin and SCOOP/STACK. As of December 31, 2019, we owned a fleet of 58 trucks. Additionally, we had 28 owner operator drivers providing sand hauling services as of December 31, 2019.

***Water Transfer.*** Our water transfer services provide water sourcing and water transfer services primarily for completion activities in the mid-continent region. As of December 31, 2019, we owned 136 water transfer pumps and 117 miles of layflat hose.

***Master Services Agreements.*** We contract with most of our pressure pumping customers under master service agreements, or MSAs. Generally, our MSAs, including those relating to our hydraulic fracturing services, specify payment terms, audit rights and insurance requirements and allocate certain operational risks through indemnity and similar provision.

In October 2014, we entered into a long-term contract with Gulfport to provide pressure pumping services. As amended and restated, this contract has a term ending on December 31, 2021. Gulfport is seeking to terminate this contract. For additional information regarding Gulfport's action, see Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

### ***Natural Sand Proppant Services***

In our natural sand proppant business, we mine, process and sell sand. We also buy processed sand from suppliers on the spot market and resell that sand. Natural sand proppant, also known as frac sand, is the most widely used type of proppant due to its broad applicability in unconventional oil and natural gas wells and its cost advantage relative to other proppants. Natural frac sand may be used as proppant in all but the highest pressure and temperature environments and is being employed in nearly all major U.S. unconventional oil and natural gas producing basins, including those in which we operate.

At our Barron County and Jackson County, Wisconsin plants, we mine and process sand into premium monocrystalline sand (also known as frac sand), a specialized mineral that is used as a proppant. We can also purchase raw or washed sand and process it at our indoor sand processing plant located in Pierce County, Wisconsin, however, this facility has been temporarily idled since September 2018 due to market conditions. We sell sand to our customers for use in their hydraulic fracturing operations to enhance recovery rates from unconventional wells. Our sand processing plants produce a range of frac sand sizes for use in all major North American shale basins, including a majority of the standard proppant sizes as defined by the ISO/API 13503-2 specifications. These grain sizes can be customized to meet the demands of our customers with respect to a specific well. Our supply of Jordan substrate exhibits the physical properties necessary to withstand the completion and production environments of the wells in these shale basins. Our indoor processing plant in Pierce County, Wisconsin is designed for year-round continuous wet and dry plant operation. Our processing plants in Barron County and Jackson County, Wisconsin have indoor dry plants designed to operate year-round and outdoor wet plants that generally operate eight months per year.

We also provide logistics solutions to facilitate delivery of our frac sand products to our customers. Our frac sand products are primarily shipped by rail to our customers in the Utica Shale, SCOOP/STACK, DJ Basin, Permian Basin and the Montney Shale in British Columbia and Alberta, Canada. Our logistics capabilities in this regard are important to our customers, who focus on both the reliability and flexibility of product delivery. Because our customers generally find it impractical to store frac sand in large quantities near their job sites, they typically prefer product to be delivered where and as needed, which requires predictable and efficient loading and shipping capabilities. We contract with third party providers to transport our frac sand products to railroad facilities for delivery to our customers. We currently lease or have access to origin transloading facilities on the Canadian National Railway Company (CN), Union Pacific (UP), Burlington Northern Santa Fe

(BNSF) and the Canadian Pacific (CP) rail systems and use an in-house railcar fleet that we lease from various third parties to deliver our frac sand products to our customers. Origin transloading facilities on multiple railways allow us to provide predictable and efficient loading and shipping of our frac sand products. We also utilize a destination transloading facility in Yorkville, Ohio, to serve the Utica Shale, and utilize destination transloading facilities located in other North American resource plays, including the Montney Shale, to meet our customers' delivery needs.

### ***Drilling Services***

During the periods discussed in this report, we offered contract land and directional drilling services as well as rig moving services.

***Contract Drilling.*** As part of our contract drilling services, we provided both vertical and horizontal drilling services to customers in the Permian Basin of West Texas. However, due to current market conditions, we have temporarily shut down our contract land drilling operations beginning in December 2019. We will monitor market conditions to determine if and when we will re-commence our contract land drilling services. As of December 31, 2019, we owned 12 land drilling rigs, ranging from 800 to 1,600 horsepower, eight of which are specifically designed for drilling horizontal and directional wells.

A land drilling rig generally consists of engines, a hoisting system, a rotating system, a drawworks, a mast, pumps and related equipment to circulate the drilling fluid under various pressures, blowout preventers, drill string and related equipment. The engines power the different pieces of equipment, including a rotary table or top drive that turns the drill pipe, or drill string, causing the drill bit to bore through the subsurface rock layers. Drilling rigs use long strings of drill pipe and drill collars to drill wells. Drilling rigs are also used to set heavy strings of large-diameter pipe, or casing, inside the borehole. Because the total weight of the drill string and the casing can exceed 500,000 pounds, drilling rigs require significant hoisting and braking capacities. Generally, a drilling rig's hoisting system is made up of a mast, or derrick, a drilling line, a traveling block and hook assembly and ancillary equipment that attaches to the rotating system, a mechanism known as the drawworks. The drawworks mechanism consists of a revolving drum, around which the drilling line is wound, and a series of shafts, clutches and chain and gear drives for generating speed changes and reverse motion. The drawworks also houses the main brake, which has the capacity to stop and sustain the weights used in the drilling process. When heavy loads are being lowered, a hydromatic or electric auxiliary brake assists the main brake to absorb the great amount of energy developed by the mass of the traveling block, hook assembly, drill pipe, drill collars and drill bit or casing being lowered into the well.

The rotating equipment from top to bottom consists of a swivel, the kelly bushing, the kelly, the rotary table, drill pipe, drill collars and the drill bit. We refer to the equipment between the swivel and the drill bit as the drill stem. The swivel assembly sustains the weight of the drill stem, permits its rotation and affords a rotating pressure seal and passageway for circulating drilling fluid into the top of the drill string. The swivel also has a large handle that fits inside the hook assembly at the bottom of the traveling block. Drilling fluid enters the drill stem through a hose, called the rotary hose, attached to the side of the swivel. The kelly is a triangular, square or hexagonal piece of pipe, usually 40 feet long, that transmits torque from the rotary table to the drill stem and permits its vertical movement as it is lowered into the hole. The bottom end of the kelly fits inside a corresponding triangular, square or hexagonal opening in a device called the kelly bushing. The kelly bushing, in turn, fits into a part of the rotary table called the master bushing. As the master bushing rotates, the kelly bushing also rotates, turning the kelly, which rotates the drill pipe and thus the drill bit. Drilling fluid is pumped through the kelly on its way to the bottom. The rotary table, equipped with its master bushing and kelly bushing, supplies the necessary torque to turn the drill stem. The drill pipe and drill collars are both steel tubes through which drilling fluid can be pumped. Drill pipe comes in 30-foot sections, or joints, with threaded sections on each end. Drill collars are heavier than drill pipe and are also threaded on the ends. Collars are used on the bottom of the drill stem to apply weight to the drill bit. At the end of the drill stem is the bit, which chews up the formation rock and dislodges it so that drilling fluid can circulate the fragmented material back up to the surface where the circulating system filters it out of the fluid.

Drilling fluid, often called drilling mud, is a mixture of clays, chemicals and water or oil, which is carefully formulated for the particular well being drilled. Bulk storage of drilling fluid materials, the pumps and the mud-mixing equipment are placed at the start of the circulating system. Working mud pits and reserve storage are at the other end of the system. Between these two points the circulating system includes auxiliary equipment for drilling fluid maintenance and equipment for well pressure control. Within the system, the drilling mud is typically routed from the mud pits to the mud pump and from the mud pump through a standpipe and the rotary hose to the drill stem. The drilling mud travels down the drill stem to the bit, up the annular space between the drill stem and the borehole and through the blowout preventer stack to the return flow line. It then travels to a shale shaker for removal of rock cuttings, and then back to the mud pits, which are usually steel tanks. The reserve pits, usually one or two fairly shallow excavations, are used for waste material and excess water around the location.

There are numerous factors that differentiate drilling rigs, including their power generation systems, horsepower, maximum drilling depth and horizontal drilling capabilities. The actual drilling depth capability of a rig may be less than or more than its rated depth capability due to numerous factors, including the size, weight and amount of the drill pipe on the rig. The intended well depth and the drill site conditions determine the amount of drill pipe and other equipment needed to drill a well.

Our drilling rigs have rated maximum depth capabilities ranging from 12,500 feet to 20,000 feet. Of these drilling rigs, seven are electric rigs and five are mechanical rigs. An electric rig differs from a mechanical rig in that the electric rig converts the power from its generators (which in the case of mechanical rigs, power the rig directly) into electricity to power the rig. Depth and complexity of the well and drill site conditions are the principal factors in determining the specifications of the rig selected for a particular job. Power requirements for drilling jobs may vary considerably, but most of our mechanical drilling rigs employ six engines to generate between 800 and 1,200 horsepower, depending on well depth and rig design. Most drilling rigs capable of drilling in deep formations drill to measured depths greater than 10,000 to 18,000 feet. Generally, land rigs operate with four crews of five people and two tool pushers, or rig managers, rotating on a weekly or bi-weekly schedule.

We believe that our drilling rigs and other related equipment are in good operating condition. Our employees perform periodic maintenance and minor repair work on our drilling rigs.

Prior to our temporary shut down of these services in December 2019, we obtained our contracts for drilling oil and natural gas wells either through competitive bidding or through direct negotiations with customers. We typically entered into drilling contracts that provided for compensation on a daywork basis. Occasionally, we entered into drilling contracts that provided for compensation on a footage basis, however, a majority of such footage drilling contracts also provided for daywork rates for work outside core drilling activities contemplated by such footage contracts and under certain other circumstances. We have not historically entered into turnkey contracts; however, we may decide to enter into such contracts in the future. It is also possible that we may acquire such contracts in connection with future acquisitions of drilling assets. Contract terms generally depend on the complexity and risk of operations, the on-site drilling conditions, the type of equipment used, the anticipated duration of the work to be performed and market conditions.

**Daywork Contracts.** Under daywork drilling contracts, we provided equipment and labor and perform services under the direction, supervision and control of our customers. We were paid a specified operating daywork rate from the time the drilling unit is rigged up at the drilling location and is ready to commence operations. Additionally, the daywork drilling contracts typically provide for fees and/or a daywork rates for mobilization, demobilization, moving, standby time and for any continuous period that normal operations are suspended or cannot be carried on because of force majeure conditions. The daywork drilling contracts also generally provide that the customer has the right to designate the points at which casing will be set and the manner of setting, cementing and testing. Such specifications include hole size, casing size, weight, grade and approximate setting depth. Furthermore, the daywork drilling contracts specify the equipment, materials and services to be separately furnished by us and our customer. Under these contracts, liability is typically allocated so that our customer is solely responsible for the following: (i) damage to our surface equipment as a result of certain corrosive elements; (ii) damage to customer's equipment; (iii) damage to our in-hole equipment; (iv) damage or loss to the hole; (v) damage to the underground; and (vi) costs and damages associated with a wild well. We remain responsible for any damage to our surface equipment (except for damage resulting from the presence of certain corrosive elements) and for pollution or contamination from spills of materials that originate above the surface, are wholly in our control and are directly associated with our equipment. Daywork drilling contracts generally allow the customer to terminate the contract prior to drilling to a specified depth. This right, however, is generally subject to early termination compensation, the amount of which depends on when the termination occurs.

**Directional Drilling.** Our directional drilling services provide for the efficient drilling and production of oil and natural gas from unconventional resource plays. Our directional drilling equipment includes mud motors used to propel drill bits and kits for measurement-while-drilling, or MWD, and electromagnetic, or EM, technology. MWD kits are down-hole tools that provide real-time measurements of the location and orientation of the bottom-hole assembly, which is necessary to adjust the drilling process and guide the wellbore to a specific target. This technology, coupled with our complementary services, allows our customers to drill wellbores to specific objectives within narrow location parameters within target horizons. The evolution of unconventional resource reserve recovery has increased the need for the precise placement of a wellbore. Wellbores often travel across long-lateral intervals within narrow formations as thin as ten feet. Our personnel are involved in all aspects of a well from the initial planning of a customer's drilling program to the management and execution of the horizontal or directional drilling operation.

As of December 31, 2019, we owned ten MWD kits and three EM kits used in vertical, horizontal and directional drilling applications, 89 mud motors, 16 air motors and an inventory of related parts and equipment. Currently, we perform our directional drilling services in the Utica Shale, Anadarko Basin, Arkoma Basin, Powder River Basin and Permian Basin.

**Rig Moving.** We provide rig moving services in the Permian Basin. As of December 31, 2019, we owned 46 trucks specifically tailored to move rigs and seven cranes to assist us in moving rigs.

### **Other Services**

We also offer a variety of other energy services including coil tubing services, pressure control services, equipment rental services, crude oil hauling services, full service transportation, remote accommodation services, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering services. Additionally, during certain of the periods discussed in this report, we offered flowback services, cementing services and acidizing services. Due to market conditions, we temporarily shut down our flowback, cementing and acidizing operations beginning in July 2019. We continue to monitor market conditions to determine if and when we will recommence these services.

**Coil Tubing.** Coiled tubing services involve injecting coiled tubing into wells to perform various well-servicing and workover operations. Coiled tubing is a flexible steel pipe with a diameter of typically less than three inches and manufactured in continuous lengths of thousands of feet. It is wound or coiled on a truck-mounted reel for onshore applications. Due to its small diameter in certain iterations, coiled tubing can be inserted into existing production tubing and used to perform a variety of services to enhance the flow of oil or natural gas without using a larger, more costly workover rig. The principal advantages of using coiled tubing in a workover include the ability to (i) continue production from the well without interruption, thus reducing the risk of formation damage, (ii) move continuous coiled tubing in and out of a well significantly faster than conventional pipe in the case of a workover rig, which must be jointed and unjointed, (iii) direct fluids into a wellbore with more precision, allowing for improved stimulation fluid placement, (iv) provide a source of energy to power a downhole mud motor or manipulate down-hole tools and (v) enhance access to remote fields due to the smaller size and mobility of a coiled tubing unit. As of December 31, 2019, we had one coiled tubing unit capable of running 25,000 feet of two and five eighths inch coil rated at 15,000 pounds per square inch, or psi, two coiled tubing units capable of running 23,500 feet of two and three eighths inch coil rated at 15,000 psi, one coiled tubing unit capable of running 24,500 feet of two inch coil rated at 15,000 psi, two coiled tubing units capable of running over 22,000 feet of two inch coil rated at 10,000 psi and one coiled tubing unit capable of running 20,500 feet of two and three eighths inch coil rated at 15,000 psi in service.

**Pressure Control.** Our pressure control services consist of nitrogen and fluid pumping services. Our pressure control services equipment is designed to support activities in unconventional resource plays with the ability to operate under high pressures without having to delay or cease production during completion operations. Ceasing or suppressing production during the completion phase of an unconventional well could result in formation damage impacting the overall recovery of reserves. Our pressure control services help operators minimize the risk of such damage during completion activities. As of December 31, 2019, we had a total of four nitrogen pumping units and seven fluid pumping units. We provide pressure control services in the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas and the Permian Basin in West Texas.

- **Nitrogen Services.** Nitrogen services involve the use of nitrogen, an inert gas, in various pressure pumping operations. When provided as a stand-alone service, nitrogen is used in displacing fluids in various oilfield applications. As of December 31, 2019, we had a total of four nitrogen pumping units capable of pumping at a rate of up to 3,000 standard cubic feet per minute with pressures up to 10,000 psi. Pumping at these rates and pressures is typically required for the unconventional oil and natural gas resource plays we serve.
- **Fluid Pumping Services.** Fluid pumping services consist of maintaining well pressure, pumping down wireline tools, assisting coiled tubing units and the removal of fluids and solids from the wellbore for clean-out operations. As of December 31, 2019, we had seven fluid pumping units. Five of these units are coiled tubing double pump units capable of output of up to eight barrels per minute, and are rated for pressures up to 15,000 psi. Two of these units are quintuplex pump units capable of output of up to 15 barrels per minute, and are rated for pressures up to 15,000 psi.

**Equipment Rentals.** Our equipment rental services provide a wide range of oilfield related equipment used in drilling, flowback and hydraulic fracturing services. Our equipment rentals consist of cranes, light plants, generators and other oilfield related equipment. We provide equipment rental in the Utica Shale, Eagle Ford Shale and mid-continent region. Additionally, we provide water transfer services in the northeast region. As of December 31, 2019, we owned 15 water transfer pumps, 35 miles of layflat hose and ten miles of poly pipe for use in our water transfer operations.

**Crude Oil Hauling.** We provide crude transportation services in the Permian Basin and mid-continent region. As of December 31, 2019, we had a fleet of 34 crude oil hauling trucks.

**Full Service Transportation.** During 2019, we expanded our trucking operations to include brokering and hauling of general freight. We are currently operating this business out of South Florida and hauling freight throughout the United States. As of December 31, 2019, we had a fleet of 19 trucks dedicated to hauling general freight.

**Remote Accommodations.** Our remote accommodations business provides housing, kitchen and dining, and recreational service facilities for oilfield workers located in remote areas away from readily available lodging. We provide a turnkey solution for our customers' accommodation needs. These modular camps, when assembled together, form large dormitories, with kitchen/dining facilities and recreation areas. These camps are operated as "all inclusive," where meals are prepared and provided for the guests. The primary revenue source for these camps is lodging fees. As of December 31, 2019, we had a capacity of 1,006 rooms, 612 of which are at Sand Tiger Lodge, our camp in northern Alberta, Canada, and 394 of which are available to be leased as rental equipment to a third party. As of December 31, 2019, 398 of our rooms were utilized.

**Oilfield Equipment Manufacturing.** During the fourth quarter of 2019, we commenced oilfield equipment manufacturing operations at our facility located in Oklahoma. These operations will initially serve our internal needs for our water transfer and equipment rental businesses, but we intend to expand into third party sales in the future.

**Infrastructure Engineering.** During the fourth quarter of 2019, we began infrastructure engineering operations focused on the transmission and distribution industry. We currently have offices in California and Colorado.

As mentioned above, we also provided flowback and cementing and acidizing services. Due to market conditions, we temporarily shut-down our flowback, cementing and acidizing operations beginning in July 2019. We continue to monitor market conditions to determine if and when we will recommence these services.

**Flowback.** Our flowback services consisted of production testing, solids control, hydrostatic testing and torque services. Due to market conditions, we temporarily shut-down our flowback operations beginning in July 2019. Flowback involves the process of allowing fluids to flow from the well following a treatment, either in preparation for an impending phase of treatment or to return the well to production. Our flowback equipment consists of manifolds, accumulators, valves, flare stacks and other associated equipment that combine to form up to a total of five well-testing spreads. We provided flowback services in the Appalachian Basin, the Eagle Ford Shale, the Haynesville Shale and mid-continent markets. As of December 31, 2019, we owned five production testing packages, 20 solids control packages, four hydrostatic testing packages and seven torque service packages.

**Cementing and Acidizing.** We provide cementing and acidizing services in the Permian Basin. Due to market conditions, we temporarily shut-down our cementing and acidizing operations beginning in July 2019. Cementing services involve preparing and pumping cement into place in a wellbore to support and protect well casings and help achieve zonal isolation. Acidizing services involve pumping acid into a wellbore to improve productivity or injectivity. As of December 31, 2019, we owned 13 twin cementers and associated equipment and seven acidizing pumps.

## **Our Industries**

### **Electric Infrastructure Industry**

The electrical infrastructure industry involves the construction and maintenance of the electrical power grid, including, but not limited to, power generation, high voltage transmission lines, substations and low voltage distribution lines, all of which connect power generation facilities to end users. The industry also provides storm repair and restoration services in response to storms and other disasters. The industry is highly fragmented with more than 3,300 separate electric utility companies identified in the United States in 2019, spread across the following subgroups: IOUs, private utilities and Co-Ops.

Demand for our services is driven by the construction of transmission lines, substations and distribution networks and is determined by the level of expenditures of utility companies. While expansion of the electrical grid is occurring, the majority of capital expenditures spent in recent years has surrounded the repair and maintenance of existing networks. Another factor that significantly influences the level of spending in the industry are natural disasters, which impact the electrical grid. These natural disasters include, but are not limited to, thunderstorms, ice storms, snow storms, tornadoes, hurricanes, earthquakes, wildfires and lightning strikes.

Certain barriers to entry exist in the markets in which we operate, including adequate financial resources, technical expertise, high safety ratings and a proven track record of operational success. We compete based upon our industry experience, technical expertise, financial and operational resources, geographic presence, industry reputation, our safety record and customer service. While we believe our customers consider a number of factors when selecting a service provider, they

generally award most of their work through a bid process. Consequently, price is often a principal factor in determining which service provider is selected.

We believe that the age of the existing infrastructure across the United States and the spending trends in North America will benefit our operations and our ability to achieve our business objectives.

## **Oil and Natural Gas Industry**

The oil and natural gas industry has traditionally been volatile and is influenced by a combination of long-term, short-term and cyclical trends, including the domestic and international supply and demand for oil and natural gas, current and expected future prices for oil and natural gas and the perceived stability and sustainability of those prices, production depletion rates and the resultant levels of cash flows generated and allocated by exploration and production companies to their drilling, completion and related services and products budget. The oil and natural gas industry is also impacted by general domestic and international economic conditions, political instability in oil producing countries, government regulations (both in the United States and elsewhere), levels of customer demand, the availability of pipeline capacity and other conditions and factors, including global and national health concerns, that are beyond our control.

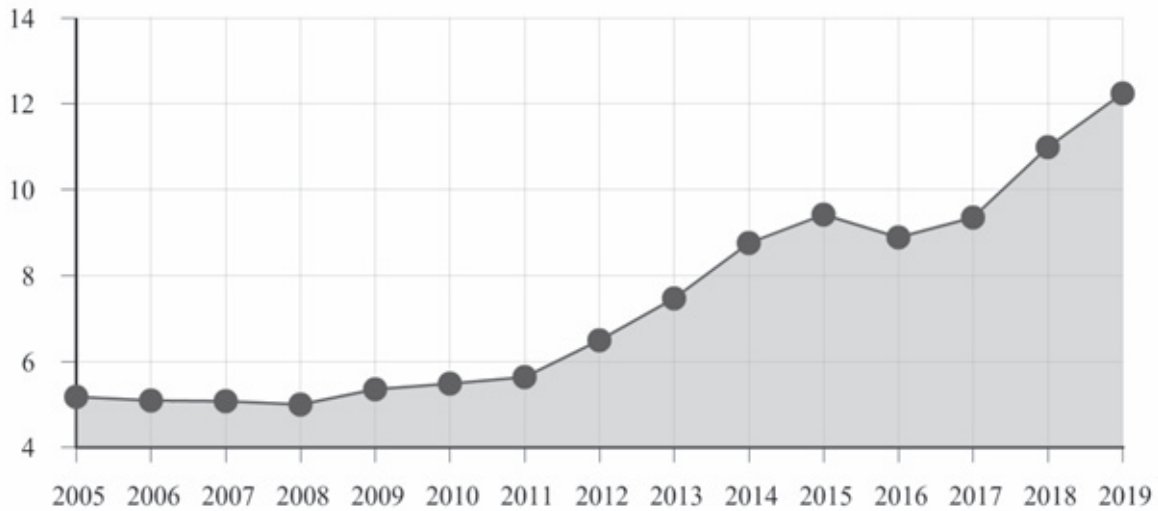
Demand for most of our oil and natural gas products and services depends substantially on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry. The levels of capital expenditures of our customers are predominantly driven by the prices of oil and natural gas. Over the past decade, commodity prices, particularly oil, has seen significant volatility with pricing ranging from a high of \$110.53 per barrel on September 6, 2013 to a low of \$26.19 per barrel on February 11, 2016. Throughout 2019, oil prices fluctuated between a low of \$45.41 on January 1, 2019 and a high of \$66.30 on April 23, 2019, and averaged \$57.03 per barrel for the year. Certain factors related to world politics and major oil producers caused fluctuations in the oil price during 2019. However, overall, the price of oil was relatively stable throughout the year.

We anticipate demand for our oil and natural gas services and products will continue to be dependent on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry and, ultimately, commodity prices. We experienced a weakening in demand for our oilfield services beginning in the third quarter of 2019, which continued throughout the fourth quarter of 2019 as a result of budget exhaustion and capital discipline from our customers. In addition, other factors, including access to capital and the need to refinance or repay maturing debt, have had a significant influence on some of our customers capital budgets and activity levels. While we still expect commodity prices to be the primary driver of capex spending and industry activity levels in the future, other factors may play a significant role in the ultimate level of capex spending by the companies that use our completion and production, natural sand proppant and contract land and directional drilling businesses.

Although the ongoing volatility and depressed levels of activity are expected to persist until supply and demand for oil and natural gas come into balance, we believe that the following trends in our industry should benefit our operations and our ability to achieve our primary business objective when commodity prices recover:

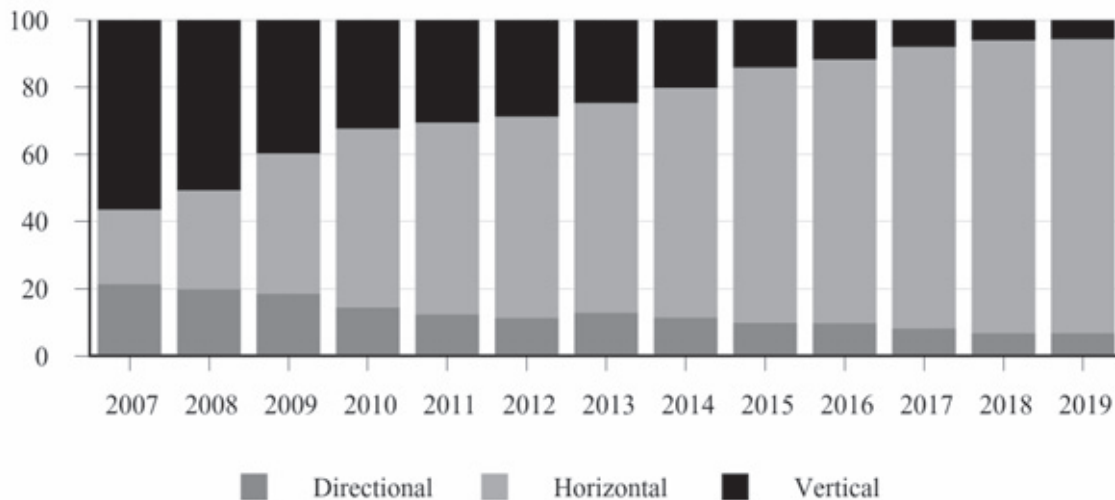
- *Increased U.S. Petroleum field Production.* According to the U.S. Energy Information Administration, or EIA, U.S. average petroleum field production was approximately 12.2 million barrels per day during 2019, an increase of 11.4% from 2018, with December 2019 average production of approximately 12.9 million barrels per day. U.S. average petroleum field production has grown at a compound annual growth rate of 9.2% over the period from 2009 through 2019 due to production gains primarily from unconventional reservoirs. We expect continued growth from unconventional reservoirs in the future will result in increased demand for our services due to higher decline rates from these reservoirs, resulting in increased activity levels.

## Petroleum Field Production (million bpd)



- Increased use of horizontal drilling to develop unconventional resource plays.* According to Baker Hughes, the horizontal rig count on December 27, 2019 was 703, or approximately 87% of the total U.S. onshore rig count. The horizontal rig count as a percentage of the overall onshore rig count has increased every year since 2007 when horizontal rigs represented only approximately 25% of the total U.S. onshore rig count at year-end. As a result of improvements in drilling and production enhancement technologies, oil and natural gas companies are increasingly developing unconventional resources such as tight sands and shales. Successful and economic production of these unconventional resource plays frequently requires horizontal drilling, fracturing and stimulation services. Drilling related activity for unconventional resources is typically done on tighter acre spacing and thus requires that more wells be drilled relative to conventional resources. We believe that all of these characteristics will drive the demand for our services in an improved commodity price environment.

## US Average Active Rig Count

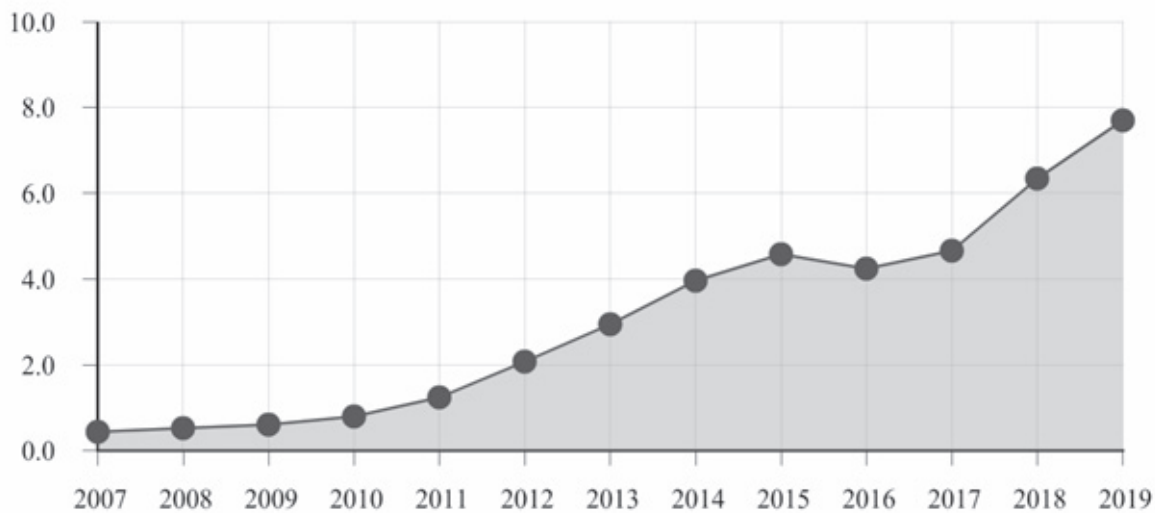


- Tight oil production growth is expected to continue to be the primary driver of U.S. oil production growth.* According to the EIA, U.S. tight oil production grew from approximately 430,000 barrels per day in 2007 to over 8.2 million barrels per day in 2019, representing approximately 63% of total U.S. crude oil production in 2019. A majority of this increase came from the Eagle Ford play in South Texas, the SCOOP/STACK plays in the mid-continent of Oklahoma, the Bakken Shale in the Williston Basin of North Dakota and Montana, and the Permian Basin in West Texas. We



believe the Utica Shale and the Permian Basin, our primary business locations, will be key drivers of U.S. tight oil and natural gas production as those plays are developed further in the coming years.

### Tight Field Production (million bpd)



- Horizontal wells are heavily dependent on oilfield services.* According to Baker Hughes, as of December 27, 2019, horizontal rigs accounted for approximately 87% of all rigs drilling in the United States, up from 25% at year-end 2007. The scope of services for a horizontal well are greater than for a conventional well. Industry analysts report that the average horsepower, length of the lateral and number of fracture stages has continued to increase since 2008. We believe our commitment to provide services in unconventional plays, such as the Utica Shale and the Permian Basin, provide us the opportunity to compete in those regional markets where the majority of total footage is drilled each year in the United States.
- New and emerging unconventional resource plays.* In addition to the development of existing unconventional resource plays such as the Permian, Utica, Bakken, Eagle Ford, SCOOP/STACK, Barnett, Fayetteville, Cotton Valley, Haynesville, Marcellus and Woodford Shales, exploration and production companies continue to find new unconventional resources. These include oil and liquids-based shales in the Cana Woodford, Granite Wash and Powder River Basin resource plays. In certain cases, exploration and production companies have acquired vast acreage positions in these plays that require them to drill and produce hydrocarbons to hold the leased acreage. We believe these unconventional resource plays will increasingly drive demand for our services as they typically require the use of extended reach horizontal drilling, multiple stage fracture stimulation and high pressure completion capabilities.
- Need for additional drilling activity to maintain production levels.* With the increased maturity of the onshore conventional and, in many cases, unconventional resource plays, oil and natural gas production may be characterized as having steeper initial decline curves. Given average decline rates and the substantial reduction in activity over the past year, we believe that the number of wells drilled is likely to increase in coming years to maintain and grow current production levels. Once a well has been drilled, it requires recurring production and completion services, which we believe will also drive demand for our services.

### Natural Sand Proppant Industry

Demand growth for frac sand and other proppants is primarily driven by advancements in oil and natural gas drilling and well completion technology and techniques, such as horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing, as well as overall industry activity growth. These advancements have made the extraction of oil and natural gas increasingly cost-effective in formations that historically would have been unprofitable to develop, resulting in a greater number of wells being drilled. We believe that demand for proppant will grow over the long-term, primarily driven by the increase in the average amount of proppant consumed per horizontal rig and as a result of the following demand drivers:

- improvements in drilling rig productivity (from, among other things, pad drilling), resulting in more wells drilled per rig per year;

- increases in the number of wells drilled per acre;
- increases in the length of the typical horizontal wellbore;
- increases in the number of fracture stages per lateral foot in the typical completed horizontal wellbore;
- increases in the volume of proppant used per fracturing stage; and
- recurring efforts to offset steep production declines in unconventional oil and natural gas reservoirs, including the drilling of new wells and secondary hydraulic fracturing of existing wells.

In 2018 and 2019, several new and existing suppliers completed planned capacity additions of frac sand supply, particularly in the Permian Basin. The industry expansion, coupled with increased capital discipline and budget exhaustion, caused the frac sand market to become oversupplied, particularly in finer grades, during the second half of 2019. With the frac sand market oversupplied, pricing for certain grades has fallen significantly from the peaks experienced throughout 2018 and the first half of 2019. This oversupply has resulted in several industry participants idling and closing high cost mines in the recent months. As these closures continue and the number of industry participants decline, we expect the imbalance between supply and demand to narrow. Nevertheless, demand for our sand declined significantly in the second half of 2019 as a result of increased capital discipline by our customers and budget exhaustion, among other factors. We cannot predict if and when demand and pricing will recover sufficiently to return our natural sand proppant services segment to profitability.

Our proppant sand reserves consist of Northern White silica sand, giving us access to a range of high-quality sand grades meeting or exceeding all API specifications, including a mix between concentrations of coarse grades (20/40 and 30/50 mesh size) and finer grades (40/70 and 100 mesh size). Our sample boring data and our historical production data have indicated that our reserves contain deposits of approximately 60% 40 mesh size or finer substrate. The coarseness and conductivity of Northern White frac sand significantly enhances recovery of oil and liquids-rich gas by allowing hydrocarbons to flow more freely than is sometimes possible with native sand. The low acid-solubility increases the integrity of Northern White frac sand relative to other proppants with higher acid-solubility, especially in shales where hydrogen sulfide and other acidic chemicals are co-mingled with the targeted hydrocarbons. In addition, its crush resistant properties enable Northern White frac sand to be used in deeper drilling applications than the frac sand produced from many native mineral deposits.

We believe that the coarseness, conductivity, sphericity, acid-solubility, and crush-resistant properties of our Northern White sand reserves and our facilities' connectivity to rail and other transportation infrastructure afford us a cost advantage over many of our competitors and make us one of a select group of sand producers capable of delivering high volumes of frac sand that is optimal for oil and natural gas production to all major unconventional resource basins currently producing throughout North America.

## **Our Strengths**

Our primary business objective is to grow our operations and create value for our stockholders through organic growth opportunities and accretive acquisitions. We believe that the following strengths position us well to capitalize on activity in unconventional resource plays and achieve our primary business objective:

- *Long-term contractual and other regional relationships with a stable customer base.* We are party to two long-term contracts with Gulfport to provide pressure pumping services and natural sand proppant services through December 2021, although Gulfport is seeking to terminate the pressure pumping contract. See Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. In addition, our operational division heads and field managers have formed long-term relationships with our customer base. We believe these contractual and other relationships help provide us a more stable and growth-oriented client base in the unconventional shale markets as well as the infrastructure markets that we currently serve.
- *Strategic geographic positioning, including primary presence in the Utica Shale, the SCOOP/STACK and the Permian Basin.* We currently operate facilities and service centers to support our operations in major unconventional resource plays in the United States, including the Utica Shale in Eastern Ohio, the Permian Basin in West Texas, the SCOOP/STACK in Oklahoma, the Marcellus Shale in West Virginia, the Granite Wash in Oklahoma and Texas, the Cana Woodford Shale in Oklahoma, the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas and the oil sands in Alberta, Canada. We believe our geographic positioning within active oil and natural gas liquids resource plays will benefit us strategically as activity increases in these unconventional resource plays.
- *Experienced management and operating team.* Our operational division heads have an extensive track record in the oilfield and infrastructure service businesses with an average of over 27 years of infrastructure services experience and over 37 years of oilfield services experience. In addition, our field managers have expertise in the areas in which they operate and understand the challenges that our customers face. We believe their knowledge of our industries and

business lines enhances our ability to provide innovative, client-focused and basin-specific customer service, which we also believe strengthens our relationships with our customers.

- *Young fleet of hydraulic fracturing equipment designed for horizontal wells.* Our service fleet is predominantly comprised of equipment designed to optimize recovery from unconventional wells. Three of our pressure pumping fleets with total combined horsepower of 132,500 were built in 2017. We believe that our fleet of quality equipment will allow us to provide a high level of service to our customers and capitalize on future growth in the unconventional resource plays that we serve. In addition, we are currently in the process of converting a portion of our pressure pumping fleet to include DGB capabilities to meet recent shifts in customer demand, with the initial converted units expected to be field tested in the coming weeks.

## **Our Business Strategy**

We intend to achieve our primary business objective in connection with our infrastructure services by the successful execution of our business plan to strategically deploy equipment and personnel to provide infrastructure services across the United States. In the case of our oilfield services, we intend to achieve our primary business objective by the successful execution of our business plan to strategically deploy our equipment and personnel to provide pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services and other energy services in unconventional resource plays, including the Utica Shale in Ohio, the SCOOP/STACK in Oklahoma and the Permian Basin in West Texas. We believe our infrastructure services optimize our customers' ability to maintain, improve and expand their infrastructure and that our oil and natural gas services optimize our customers' ultimate resources recovery and present value of hydrocarbon reserves. We seek to create cost efficiencies for our customers by providing a suite of complementary services designed to address a wide range of our customers' needs. Specifically, we strive to create value for our stockholders through the following strategies:

- *Leverage our broad range of services for cross-selling opportunities.* We offer a complementary suite of services and products. Our infrastructure services division provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry. Our pressure pumping services division provide hydraulic fracturing services for unconventional wells as well as sand hauling services and water transfer services. Our natural sand proppant services division mines, processes and sells natural sand proppant for hydraulic fracturing. Our drilling services division provides rental equipment, such as mud motors and operational tools, for both vertical and horizontal drilling as well as rig moving services. Additionally, we provide coil tubing services, pressure control services, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation, remote accommodations, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering services. We intend to leverage our existing customer relationships and operational track record to cross sell our services and increase our exposure and product offerings to our existing customers, broaden our customer base and expand opportunistically to other geographic regions in which our customers have operations, as well as to create operational efficiencies for our customers.
- *Expand through selected, accretive acquisitions.* To complement our organic growth, we intend to actively pursue selected, accretive acquisitions of businesses and assets, primarily related to our infrastructure services, completion and production services and industrial based companies, that can meet our targeted returns on invested capital and enhance our portfolio of products and services, market positioning and/or geographic presence. We believe this strategy will facilitate the continued expansion of our customer base, geographic presence and service offerings. We also believe that our industry contacts and those of Wexford Capital LP, or Wexford, our largest stockholder, may be helpful to facilitate the identification of acquisition opportunities. We may use our common stock as consideration for accretive acquisitions.
- *Maintain a conservative balance sheet.* We seek to maintain a conservative balance sheet, which allows us to better react to changes in commodity prices and related demand for our services, as well as overall market conditions.
- *Expand our services to meet expanding customer demand.* The scope of services for horizontal wells is greater than that for conventional wells. Industry analysts have reported that the average horsepower required for current completion designs, amount of sand per lateral foot, length of lateral and number of fracture stages has continued to increase since 2008. We consistently monitor market conditions and intend to expand the capacity and scope of our business lines if, and when, demand warrants in resource plays in which we currently operate, as well as in new resource plays. If we perceive unmet demand in our principal geographic locations for different service lines, we will seek to expand our current service offerings to meet that demand.
- *Expand our energy infrastructure business unit.* Industry analysts have reported that spending in the T&D industry will exceed \$60 billion each year through 2022. We consistently monitor market conditions and intend to expand the

capacity and scope of our energy infrastructure services as demand warrants in geographic areas in which we currently operate, as well as in new geographic areas.

- *Leverage our experienced operational management team expertise.* We seek to manage the services we provide as closely as possible to the needs of our customer base. Our operational division heads have long-term relationships with our largest customers. We intend to leverage these relationships and our operational management team's expertise to deliver innovative, client focused and services to our customers.
- *Capitalize on activity in the unconventional resource plays.* Our oil and natural gas service equipment is designed to provide a broad range of services for unconventional wells, and our operations are strategically located in major unconventional resource plays. During 2019, oil prices fluctuated between a low of \$45.41 on January 1, 2019 and a high of \$66.30 on April 23, 2019, and averaged \$57.03 per barrel for the year. Certain factors related to world politics and major oil producers caused fluctuations in the oil price during 2019. However, overall, the price of oil was relatively stable throughout the year. If commodity prices stabilize at current levels or improve, we expect to experience increases in demand for our services and products. We will seek to capitalize on any increase in activity in these markets and diversify our operations across additional unconventional resource basins. Our core operations are currently focused in the Utica Shale in Ohio, the SCOOP/STACK in Oklahoma and the Permian Basin in West Texas. We intend to continue to strategically deploy assets to these and other unconventional resource basins and will look to capitalize on further growth in emerging unconventional resource plays as they develop.

## **Marketing and Customers**

Our customers consist primarily of private utilities, IOUs, Co-Ops, independent oil and natural gas producers and land-based drilling contractors in North America. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had approximately 590 and 460 customers, respectively, including Gulfport, PREPA, Montage Resources, HG Energy and American Electric Power. Our top five customers accounted for approximately 53%, 77% and 71%, respectively, of our revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2019, Gulfport and PREPA accounted for 20% and 15%, respectively, of our revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2018, PREPA and Gulfport accounted for 60% and 8%, respectively, of our revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2017, Gulfport and PREPA accounted for 30% and 29%, respectively, of our revenue. Although we believe we have a broad customer base and wide geographic coverage of operations, it is likely that we will continue to derive a significant portion of our revenue from a relatively small number of customers in the future. If a major customer decides not to continue to use our services and is not replaced by new or existing customers, our revenue would decline and our operating results and financial condition would be harmed. Our services for PREPA ended in the first quarter of 2019 and we are currently involved in a lawsuit with Gulfport in which Gulfport is seeking to terminate our pressure pumping contract with it and receive certain alleged damages. See Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

## **Infrastructure Services Backlog**

Estimated backlog for our infrastructure services represents the amount of revenue we expect to realize over the next 36 months from future work on uncompleted construction projects, including new contracts under which work has not begun. Our estimated backlog also includes amounts payable to us under master service and other service agreements. Estimated infrastructure services backlog for work under master service and other service agreements is determined based on historical trends, experience from similar projects and estimates of customer demand based on communications with our customers. As of December 31, 2019, our infrastructure services backlog was \$490 million, all of which is attributable to operations in the continental United States. In 2020, we expect to realize approximately \$148 million of our backlog.

Approximately \$479 million of our infrastructure services backlog as of December 31, 2019 is attributable to amounts under master service or other service agreements pursuant to which our customers are not contractually committed to purchase a minimum amount of services. Most of these agreements can be canceled on short or no advance notice. Timing of revenue for our infrastructure services backlog can be subject to change as a result of our delays, customer delays, regulatory delays or other factors. These changes could cause estimated revenue to be realized in periods later than originally expected, or not at all. We occasionally experience postponements, cancellations and reductions in expected future work from master service agreements or other service agreements due to changes in our customers' spending plans, market volatility, governmental funding and regulatory factors. There can be no assurance as to our customers' requirements or the accuracy of our estimates. As a result, our backlog as of any particular date is an uncertain indicator of future revenue and earnings.

Backlog is not a term recognized under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States; however, it is a common measurement used in the infrastructure industry. As such, our methodology for determining backlog may not be comparable to the methodologies used by others.

## **Operating Risks and Insurance**

Our operations are subject to hazards inherent in the energy services industry, such as accidents, blowouts, explosions, fires and spills and releases that can cause:

- personal injury or loss of life;
- damage or destruction of property, equipment, natural resources and the environment; and
- suspension of operations.

In addition, claims for loss of oil and natural gas production and damage to formations can occur in the oilfield services industry. If a serious accident were to occur at a location where our equipment and services are being used, it could result in us being named as a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims.

Because our business involves the transportation of heavy equipment and materials, we may also experience traffic accidents which may result in spills, property damage and personal injury.

Despite our efforts to maintain safety standards, from time to time we have suffered accidents in the past and anticipate that we could experience accidents in the future. In addition to the property damage, personal injury and other losses from these accidents, the frequency and severity of these incidents affect our operating costs and insurability and our relationships with customers, employees, regulatory agencies and other parties. Any significant increase in the frequency or severity of these incidents, or the general level of compensation awards, could adversely affect the cost of, or our ability to obtain, workers' compensation and other forms of insurance, and could have other material adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations.

We maintain commercial general liability, workers' compensation, business auto, commercial property, motor truck cargo, umbrella liability, in certain instances, excess liability, and directors and officers insurance policies providing coverages of risks and amounts that we believe to be customary in our industry. With respect to our hydraulic fracturing operations, coverage would be available under our policy for any surface or subsurface environmental clean-up and liability to third parties arising from any surface or subsurface contamination. We also have certain specific coverages for some of our businesses, including our remote accommodation services, pressure pumping services, contract and directional drilling services and infrastructure engineering services.

Although we maintain insurance coverage of types and amounts that we believe to be customary in the industry, we are not fully insured against all risks, either because insurance is not available or because of the high premium costs relative to perceived risk. Further, insurance rates have in the past been subject to wide fluctuation and changes in coverage could result in less coverage, increases in cost or higher deductibles and retentions. Liabilities for which we are not insured, or which exceed the policy limits of our applicable insurance, could have a material adverse effect on us. See Item 1A. "[Risk Factors](#)" for a description of certain risks associated with our insurance policies.

## **Safety and Remediation Program**

In the energy services industry, an important competitive factor in establishing and maintaining long-term customer relationships is having an experienced and skilled workforce. Many of our large customers place an emphasis not only on pricing, but also on safety records and quality management systems of contractors. We have committed resources toward employee safety and quality management training programs. Our field employees are required to complete both technical and safety training programs. Further, as part of our safety program and remediation procedures, we check treating iron for any defects on a periodic basis to avoid iron failure during hydraulic fracturing operations, marking such treating iron to reflect the most recent testing date. We also regularly monitor pressure levels in the treating iron used for fracturing and the surface casing to verify that the pressure and flow rates are consistent with the job specific model in an effort to avoid failure. As part of our safety procedures, we also have the capability to shut down our pressure pumping and fracturing operations both at the pumps and in our data van. In addition, we maintain spill kits on location for containment of pollutants that may be spilled in the process of providing our hydraulic fracturing services. The spill kits are generally comprised of pads and booms for absorption and containment of spills, as well as soda ash for neutralizing acid. Fire extinguishers are also in place on job sites at each pump.

Historically, we have used third-party contractors to provide remediation and spill response services when necessary to address spills that were beyond our containment capabilities. None of these prior spills were significant, and we have not experienced any incidents, citations or legal proceeding relating to our hydraulic fracturing or crude hauling services for environmental concerns. To the extent our hydraulic fracturing or other energy services operations result in a future spill, leak or other environmental impact that is beyond our ability to contain, we intend to engage the services of such remediation company or an alternative company to assist us with clean-up and remediation.

## **Competition**

The markets in which we operate are highly competitive. To be successful, a company must provide services and products that meet the specific needs of oil and natural gas exploration and production companies, drilling services contractors, private utilities, IOUs and Co-Ops at competitive prices.

We provide our services and products across the United States and in Alberta, Canada and we compete against different companies in each service and product line we offer. Our competition includes many large and small energy service companies, including the largest integrated oilfield services companies and energy infrastructure companies. Our major competitors for our infrastructure services business include MYR Group, Inc, Quanta Services, Inc, MasTec, Inc. and EMCOR Group, Inc. Our major competitors in pressure pumping services include Halliburton Company, U.S. Well Services, LLC, Schlumberger Limited, NexTier Oilfield Solutions, Inc., RPC Incorporated, Liberty Oilfield Services, Inc. and FTS International, Inc. Our major competitors in our natural sand proppant services business are Badger Mining Corporation, Covia Holdings Corporation, Hi-Crush Partners LP, Preferred Proppants LLC, Smart Sand, Inc., Emerge Energy Services LP and U.S. Silica Holdings Inc.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in the market areas that we serve are quality of service and products, reputation for safety, technical proficiency, availability and price. While we must be competitive in our pricing, we believe our customers select our services and products based on the local leadership and expertise that our field management and operating personnel use to deliver quality services and products.

## **Regulation**

We operate under the jurisdiction of a number of regulatory bodies that regulate worker safety standards, permitting and inspection requirements applicable to construction projects, building and electrical codes regulations, government project regulations, the handling of hazardous materials, the transportation of explosives, the protection of human health and the environment and driving standards of operation. Regulations concerning equipment certification create an ongoing need for regular maintenance which is incorporated into our daily operating procedures. The oil and natural gas and infrastructure industries are subject to environmental and other regulation pursuant to local, state and federal legislation.

### ***Regulation of Infrastructure Services***

In our infrastructure business, our operations are subject to various federal, state and local laws and regulations including:

- licensing, permitting and inspection requirements applicable to contractors, electricians and engineers;
- regulations relating to worker safety;
- permitting and inspection requirements applicable to construction projects;
- wage and hour regulations;
- building and electrical codes; and
- special bidding, procurement and other requirements on government projects.

We believe that we have all the licenses required to conduct our energy infrastructure services and that we are in substantial compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Our failure to comply with applicable regulations could result in substantial fines or revocation of our operating licenses, as well as give rise to termination or cancellation rights under our contracts or disqualify us from future bidding opportunities.

## ***Transportation Matters***

In connection with the transportation and relocation of our equipment and shipment of frac sand, crude oil and general cargo, we operate trucks and other heavy equipment. As such, we operate as a motor carrier in providing certain of our services and therefore are subject to regulation by the United States Department of Transportation and by various state agencies. These regulatory authorities exercise broad powers, governing activities such as the authorization to engage in motor carrier operations, driver licensing and insurance requirements, financial reporting and review of certain mergers, consolidations and acquisitions, and transportation of hazardous materials (HAZMAT). Our trucking operations are subject to possible regulatory and legislative changes that may increase our costs. Some of these possible changes include increasingly stringent environmental regulations, changes in the hours of service regulations which govern the amount of time a driver may drive or work in any specific period, onboard black box recorder device requirements or limits on vehicle weight and size.

Interstate motor carrier operations are subject to safety requirements prescribed by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, or FMCSA, a unit within the United States Department of Transportation. To a large degree, intrastate motor carrier operations are subject to state safety regulations that mirror federal regulations. Matters such as the weight and dimensions of equipment are also subject to federal and state regulations. From time to time, various legislative proposals are introduced, including proposals to increase federal, state or local taxes, including taxes on motor fuels, which may increase our costs or adversely impact the recruitment of drivers. We cannot predict whether, or in what form, any increase in such taxes applicable to us will be enacted.

Certain motor vehicle operators require registration with the Department of Transportation. This registration requires an acceptable operating record. The Department of Transportation periodically conducts compliance reviews and may revoke registration privileges based on certain safety performance criteria which could result in a suspension of operations. The rating scale consists of “satisfactory,” “conditional” and “unsatisfactory” ratings. As of December 31, 2019, all of our trucking operations have “satisfactory” ratings with the Department of Transportation. We have undertaken comprehensive efforts that we believe are adequate to comply with the regulations. Further information regarding our safety performance is available at the FMCSA website at [www.fmcsa.dot.gov](http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov).

In December 2010, the FMCSA launched a program called Compliance, Safety, Accountability, or CSA, in an effort to improve commercial truck and bus safety. A component of CSA is the Safety Measurement System, or SMS, which analyzes all safety violations recorded by federal and state law enforcement personnel to determine a carrier’s safety performance. The SMS is intended to allow FMCSA to identify carriers with safety issues and intervene to address those problems. However, the agency has announced a future intention to revise its safety rating system by making greater use of SMS data in lieu of on-site compliance audits of carriers. At this time, we cannot predict the effect such a revision may have on our safety rating.

## ***Environmental Matters and Regulation***

Our operations are subject to stringent laws and regulations governing the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. Numerous federal, state and local governmental agencies, such as the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or the EPA, issue regulations that often require difficult and costly compliance measures that carry substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties and may result in injunctive obligations for non-compliance. These laws and regulations may require the acquisition of a permit before commencing operations, restrict the types, quantities and concentrations of various substances that can be released into the environment in connection with our operations, limit or prohibit construction or drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands, ecologically or seismically sensitive areas and other protected areas, require action to prevent or remediate pollution from current or former operations, such as plugging abandoned wells or closing pits, result in the suspension or revocation of necessary permits, licenses and authorizations, require that additional pollution controls be installed and impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations or related to our owned or operated facilities. Liability under such laws and regulations is strict (i.e., no showing of “fault” is required) and can be joint and several. Moreover, it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by the release of hazardous substances, hydrocarbons or other waste products into the environment. Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly pollution control or waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could materially adversely affect our operations and financial position, as well as the oil and natural gas industry and infrastructure industry in general. We have not experienced any material adverse effect from compliance with these environmental requirements. This trend, however, may not continue in the future.

***Waste Handling.*** We handle, transport, store and dispose of wastes that are subject to the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, or RCRA, and comparable state statutes and regulations promulgated thereunder, which affect our activities by imposing requirements regarding the generation, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal and

cleanup of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. With federal approval, the individual states administer some or all of the provisions of RCRA, sometimes in conjunction with their own, more stringent requirements. Although certain petroleum production wastes are exempt from regulation as hazardous wastes under RCRA, such wastes may constitute “solid wastes” that are subject to the less stringent requirements of non-hazardous waste provisions.

Administrative, civil and criminal penalties can be imposed for failure to comply with waste handling requirements. Moreover, the EPA or state or local governments may adopt more stringent requirements for the handling of non-hazardous wastes or categorize some non-hazardous wastes as hazardous for future regulation. Indeed, legislation has been proposed from time to time in Congress to re-categorize certain oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes as “hazardous wastes.” Several environmental organizations have also petitioned the EPA to modify existing regulations to recategorize certain oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes as “hazardous.” Also, in December 2015, the EPA agreed in a consent decree to review its regulation of oil and gas waste. However, in April 2019, the EPA concluded that revisions to the federal regulations for the management of oil and gas waste are not necessary at this time. Any such changes in the laws and regulations could have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures and operating expenses. Although we do not believe the current costs of managing our wastes, as presently classified, to be significant, any legislative or regulatory reclassification of oil and natural gas exploration and production wastes could increase our costs to manage and dispose of such wastes.

***Remediation of Hazardous Substances.*** The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended, which we refer to as CERCLA, or the “Superfund” law, and analogous state laws, generally imposes liability, without regard to fault or legality of the original conduct, on classes of persons who are considered to be responsible for the release of a “hazardous substance” into the environment. These persons include the current owner or operator of a contaminated facility, a former owner or operator of the facility at the time of contamination and those persons that disposed or arranged for the disposal of the hazardous substance at the facility. Under CERCLA and comparable state statutes, persons deemed “responsible parties” are subject to strict liability, that, in some circumstances, may be joint and several for the costs of removing or remediating previously disposed substances (including substances disposed of or released by prior owners or operators) or property contamination (including groundwater contamination), for damages to natural resources and for the costs of certain health studies. In addition, it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by the hazardous substances released into the environment. In the course of our operations, we use materials that, if released, would be subject to CERCLA and comparable state statutes. Therefore, governmental agencies or third parties may seek to hold us responsible under CERCLA and comparable state statutes for all or part of the costs to clean up sites at which such “hazardous substances” have been released.

***NORM.*** In the course of our operations, some of our equipment may be exposed to naturally occurring radioactive materials associated with oil and gas deposits and, accordingly may result in the generation of wastes and other materials containing naturally occurring radioactive materials, or NORM. NORM exhibiting levels of naturally occurring radiation in excess of established state standards are subject to special handling and disposal requirements, and any storage vessels, piping and work area affected by NORM may be subject to remediation or restoration requirements. Because certain of the properties presently or previously owned, operated or occupied by us may have been used for oil and gas production operations, it is possible that we may incur costs or liabilities associated with NORM.

***Water Discharges.*** The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended, also known as the “Clean Water Act,” the Safe Drinking Water Act, the Oil Pollution Act and analogous state laws and regulations promulgated thereunder impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the unauthorized discharge of pollutants, including produced waters and other gas and oil wastes, into navigable waters of the United States, as well as state waters. The discharge of pollutants into regulated waters is prohibited, except in accordance with the terms of a permit issued by the EPA or the state. The Clean Water Act and regulations implemented thereunder also prohibit the discharge of dredge and fill material into regulated waters, including jurisdictional wetlands, unless authorized by a permit issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, which we refer to as the Corps. On June 29, 2015, the EPA and the Corps jointly promulgated final rules redefining the scope of waters protected under the Clean Water Act. However, on October 22, 2019, the agencies published a final rule to repeal the 2015 rules. The 2015 rule and the 2019 repeal are subject to several ongoing legal challenges. Also, on February 14, 2019, the EPA and the Corps published a proposed rule that would replace the 2015 rule, and significantly reduce the waters subject to federal regulation under the Clean Water Act. Such proposal is currently subject to public review and comment, after which additional legal challenges are anticipated. Further, on April 23, 2019, the EPA published an interpretive statement and request for comment, clarifying that the Clean Water Act’s permitting program for pollutant discharges does not apply to releases of pollutants to groundwater. As a result of such recent developments, substantial uncertainty exists regarding the scope of waters protected under the Clean Water Act. To the extent the rules expand the range of properties subject to the Clean Water Act’s jurisdiction, certain energy companies could face increased costs and delays with respect to obtaining permits for dredge and fill activities in wetland areas.



The EPA has also adopted regulations requiring certain oil and natural gas exploration and production facilities to obtain individual permits or coverage under general permits for storm water discharges. In addition, on June 28, 2016, the EPA published a final rule prohibiting the discharge of wastewater from onshore unconventional oil and gas extraction facilities to publicly owned wastewater treatment plants, which regulations are discussed in more detail below under the caption “— Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing.” Costs may be associated with the treatment of wastewater or developing and implementing storm water pollution prevention plans, as well as for monitoring and sampling the storm water runoff from certain of our facilities. Also, spill prevention, control and countermeasure plan requirements under federal law require appropriate containment berms and similar structures to help prevent the contamination of navigable waters. Some states also maintain groundwater protection programs that require permits for discharges or operations that may impact groundwater conditions. Noncompliance with these requirements may result in substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties, as well as injunctive obligations.

***Air Emissions.*** The federal Clean Air Act, as amended, and comparable state laws and regulations, regulate emissions of various air pollutants through the issuance of permits and the imposition of other requirements. The EPA has developed, and continues to develop, stringent regulations governing emissions of air pollutants at specified sources. New facilities may be required to obtain permits before work can begin, and existing facilities may be required to obtain additional permits and incur capital costs in order to remain in compliance. For example, our sand proppant services operations are subject to air permits issued by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources regulating our emission of fugitive dust and other constituents. These and other laws and regulations may increase the costs of compliance for some facilities where we operate, and federal and state regulatory agencies can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with air permits or other requirements of the federal Clean Air Act and associated state laws and regulations. Obtaining or renewing permits has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas and infrastructure projects.

***Climate Change.*** In recent years, federal, state and local governments have taken steps to reduce emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other greenhouse gases, collectively referred to as GHGs. The EPA has finalized a series of GHG monitoring, reporting and emissions control rules for the oil and natural gas industry, and the U.S. Congress has, from time to time, considered adopting legislation to reduce emissions. Almost one-half of the states have already taken measures to reduce emissions of GHGs primarily through the development of GHG emission inventories and/or regional GHG cap-and-trade programs. While we are subject to certain federal GHG monitoring and reporting requirements, our operations currently are not adversely impacted by existing federal, state and local climate change initiatives.

At the international level, in December 2015, the United States participated in the 21st Conference of the Parties of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in Paris, France. The resulting Paris Agreement calls for the parties to undertake “ambitious efforts” to limit the average global temperature, and to conserve and enhance sinks and reservoirs of GHGs. The Agreement went into effect on November 4, 2016. The Paris Agreement establishes a framework for the parties to cooperate and report actions to reduce GHG emissions. However, on June 1, 2017, President Trump announced that the United States would withdraw from the Paris Agreement, and begin negotiations to either re-enter or negotiate an entirely new agreement with more favorable terms for the United States. The Paris Agreement sets forth a specific exit process, whereby a party may not provide notice of its withdrawal until three years from the effective date, with such withdrawal taking effect one year from such notice. On November 4, 2019, the Trump Administration submitted its formal notification of withdrawal to the United Nations. It is not clear what steps, if any, will be taken to negotiate a new agreement, or what terms would be included in such an agreement. In response to the announcement, many state and local leaders have stated their intent to intensify efforts to uphold the commitments set forth in the international accord.

Restrictions on emissions of methane or carbon dioxide that may be imposed could adversely affect the oil and natural gas industry by reducing demand for hydrocarbons and by making it more expensive to develop and produce hydrocarbons, either of which could have a material adverse effect on future demand for our services. At this time, it is not possible to accurately estimate how potential future laws or regulations addressing GHG emissions would impact our business.

In addition, there have also been efforts in recent years to influence the investment community, including investment advisors and certain sovereign wealth, pension and endowment funds promoting divestment of fossil fuel equities and pressuring lenders to limit funding to companies engaged in the extraction of fossil fuel reserves. Such environmental activism and initiatives aimed at limiting climate change and reducing air pollution could interfere with our business activities, operations and ability to access capital. Furthermore, claims have been made against certain energy companies alleging that GHG emissions from oil and natural gas operations constitute a public nuisance under federal and/or state common law. As a result, private individuals or public entities may seek to enforce environmental laws and regulations against certain energy companies and could allege personal injury, property damages or other liabilities. While our business is not a party to any such

litigation, we could be named in actions making similar allegations. An unfavorable ruling in any such case could significantly impact our operations and could have an adverse impact on our financial condition.

Moreover, climate change may cause more extreme weather conditions such as more intense hurricanes, thunderstorms, tornadoes and snow or ice storms, as well as rising sea levels and increased volatility in seasonal temperatures. Extreme weather conditions can interfere with our productivity and increase our costs and damage resulting from extreme weather may not be fully insured. However, at this time, we are unable to determine the extent to which climate change may lead to increased storm or weather hazards affecting our operations.

### ***Endangered Species Act***

Environmental laws such as the Endangered Species Act, as amended, or the ESA, may impact exploration, development and production activities on public or private lands. The ESA provides broad protection for species of fish, wildlife and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered in the U.S. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, though, in December 2017, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service provided guidance limiting the reach of the Act. Federal agencies are required to insure that any action authorized, funded or carried out by them is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or modify their critical habitat. While some of our facilities may be located in areas that are designated as habitat for endangered or threatened species, we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the ESA. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may identify, however, previously unidentified endangered or threatened species or may designate critical habitat and suitable habitat areas that it believes are necessary for survival of a threatened or endangered species, which could cause us to incur additional costs or become subject to operating restrictions or bans in the affected areas.

### ***Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing***

A portion of our business is dependent on our ability to conduct hydraulic fracturing and horizontal drilling activities. Hydraulic fracturing is an important and common practice that is used to stimulate production of hydrocarbons, particularly natural gas, from tight formations, including shales. The process, which involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals (also called “proppants”) under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production, is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. However, federal agencies have asserted regulatory authority over certain aspects of the process. For example, the EPA has taken the position that hydraulic fracturing with fluids containing diesel fuel is subject to regulation under the Underground Injection Control program, specifically as “Class II” Underground Injection Control wells under the Safe Drinking Water Act. In addition, on June 28, 2016, the EPA published a final rule prohibiting the discharge of wastewater from onshore unconventional oil and natural gas extraction facilities to publicly owned wastewater treatment plans. The EPA is also conducting a study of private wastewater treatment facilities (also known as centralized waste treatment, or CWT, facilities) accepting oil and natural gas extraction wastewater. The EPA is collecting data and information related to the extent to which CWT facilities accept such wastewater, available treatment technologies (and their associated costs), discharge characteristics, financial characteristics of CWT facilities and the environmental impacts of discharges from CWT facilities. Furthermore, legislation to amend the Safe Drinking Water Act, or SDWA, to repeal the exemption for hydraulic fracturing (except when diesel fuels are used) from the definition of “underground injection” and require federal permitting and regulatory control of hydraulic fracturing, as well as legislative proposals to require disclosure of the chemical constituents of the fluids used in the fracturing process, were proposed in recent sessions of Congress.

On August 16, 2012, the EPA published final regulations under the federal Clean Air Act that establish new air emission controls for oil and natural gas production and natural gas processing operations. Specifically, the EPA’s rule package includes New Source Performance standards, which we refer to as NSP standards, to address emissions of sulfur dioxide and volatile organic compounds and a separate set of emission standards to address hazardous air pollutants frequently associated with oil and natural gas production and processing activities. The final rules seek to achieve a 95% reduction in volatile organic compounds emitted by requiring the use of reduced emission completions or “green completions” on all hydraulically-fractured wells constructed or refractured after January 1, 2015. The rules also establish specific new requirements regarding emissions from compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage tanks and other production equipment. The EPA received numerous requests for reconsideration of these rules from both industry and the environmental community, and court challenges to the rules were also filed. In response, the EPA has issued, and will likely continue to issue, revised rules responsive to some of the requests for reconsideration. In particular, on May 12, 2016, the EPA amended the NSP standards to impose new standards for methane and VOC emissions for certain new, modified and reconstructed equipment, processes and activities across the oil and natural gas sector. However, in a March 28, 2017 executive order, President Trump directed the EPA to review the 2016 regulations and, if appropriate, to initiate a rulemaking to rescind or revise them consistent with the stated policy of promoting clean and safe development of the nation’s energy resources, while at the same time avoiding regulatory burdens that unnecessarily encumber energy production. On June 16, 2017, the EPA published a proposed rule to stay for two years certain

requirements of the 2016 regulations, including fugitive emission requirements. Also, on October 15, 2018, the EPA published a proposed rule to significantly reduce regulatory burdens imposed by the 2016 regulations, including, for example, reducing the monitoring frequency for fugitive emissions and revising the requirements for pneumatic pumps at well sites. In addition, on August 28, 2019, the EPA proposed amendments to the 2012 and 2016 New Source Performance standards to ease regulatory burdens, including rescinding standards applicable to transmission or storage segments and eliminating methane requirements altogether. Legal challenges are anticipated and thus substantial uncertainty exists regarding the scope of New Source Performance standards for oil and natural gas operations. The New Source Performance standards, to the extent implemented, as well as any future laws and their implementing regulations, may require us to obtain pre-approval for the expansion or modification of existing facilities or the construction of new facilities expected to produce air emissions, impose stringent air permit requirements, or mandate the use of specific equipment or technologies to control emissions. We cannot predict the final regulatory requirements or the cost to comply with such requirements with any certainty.

In addition, on March 26, 2015, the Bureau of Land Management, or BLM, published a final rule governing hydraulic fracturing on federal and Indian lands. The rule requires public disclosure of chemicals used in hydraulic fracturing, implementation of a casing and cementing program, management of recovered fluids, and submission to the BLM of detailed information about the proposed operation, including wellbore geology, the location of faults and fractures, and the depths of all usable water. Also, on November 15, 2016, the BLM finalized a waste prevention rule to reduce the flaring, venting and leaking of methane from oil and gas operations on federal and Indian lands. The rule requires operators to use currently available technologies and equipment to reduce flaring, periodically inspect their operations for leaks, and replace outdated equipment that vents large quantities of gas into the air. The rule also clarifies when operators owe the government royalties for flared gas. On March 28, 2017, President Trump signed an executive order directing the BLM to review the above rules and, if appropriate, to initiate a rulemaking to rescind or revise them. Accordingly, on December 29, 2017, the BLM published a final rule to rescind the 2015 hydraulic fracturing rule; however, a coalition of environmentalists, tribal advocates and the State of California filed lawsuits challenging the rule rescission. Also, on April 4, 2018, a federal district court stayed certain provisions of the waste prevention rule and, on September 28, 2018, the BLM finalized revisions to the rule to reduce “unnecessary compliance burdens.” The States of California and New Mexico have challenged the scaled-back rule. At this time, it is uncertain when, or if, the rules will be implemented, and what impact they would have on our operations.

There are certain governmental reviews either underway or being proposed that focus on the environmental aspects of hydraulic fracturing practices. On December 13, 2016, the EPA released a study examining the potential for hydraulic fracturing activities to impact drinking water resources, finding that, under some circumstances, the use of water in hydraulic fracturing activities can impact drinking water resources. Also, on February 6, 2015, the EPA released a report with findings and recommendations related to public concern about induced seismic activity from disposal wells. The report recommends strategies for managing and minimizing the potential for significant injection-induced seismic events. Other governmental agencies, including the U.S. Department of Energy, the U.S. Geological Survey, and the U.S. Government Accountability Office, have evaluated or are evaluating various other aspects of hydraulic fracturing. These ongoing or proposed studies, depending on their degree of pursuit and whether any meaningful results are obtained, could spur initiatives to further regulate hydraulic fracturing, and could ultimately make it more difficult or costly for us to perform fracturing and increase our costs of compliance and doing business.

Several states and local jurisdictions in which we or our customers operate have adopted or are considering adopting regulations that could restrict or prohibit hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances, impose more stringent operating standards and/or require the disclosure of the composition of hydraulic fracturing fluids. Any increased regulation of hydraulic fracturing could reduce the demand for our services and materially and adversely affect our reserves and results of operations.

There has been increasing public controversy regarding hydraulic fracturing with regard to the use of fracturing fluids, induced seismic activity, impacts on drinking water supplies, use of water and the potential for impacts to surface water, groundwater and the environment generally. A number of lawsuits and enforcement actions have been initiated across the country implicating hydraulic fracturing practices. If new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing are adopted, such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to perform fracturing to stimulate production from tight formations as well as make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings based on allegations that specific chemicals used in the fracturing process could adversely affect groundwater. In addition, if hydraulic fracturing is further regulated at the federal, state or local level, our customers’ fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting and financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, plugging and abandonment requirements and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Such legislative or regulatory changes could cause us or our customers to incur substantial compliance costs, and compliance or the consequences of any failure to comply by us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. At this time, it is not possible to estimate the impact on our business of newly enacted or potential federal, state or local laws governing hydraulic fracturing.

## ***Regulation of Sand Proppant Services***

The MSHA has primary regulatory jurisdiction over commercial silica operations, including quarries, surface mines, underground mines and industrial mineral processing facilities. MSHA representatives perform at least two annual inspections of our production facilities to ensure employee and general site safety. To date, these inspections have not resulted in any citations for material violations of MSHA standards, and we believe we are in material compliance with MSHA requirements.

## ***Other Regulation of the Oil and Natural Gas Industry***

The oil and natural gas industry is extensively regulated by numerous federal, state and local authorities. Legislation affecting the oil and natural gas industry is under constant review for amendment or expansion, frequently increasing the regulatory burden. Also, numerous departments and agencies, both federal and state, are authorized by statute to issue rules and regulations that are binding on the oil and natural gas industry and its individual members, some of which carry substantial penalties for failure to comply. Although changes to the regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry could affect the demand for our services, we would not expect to be affected any differently or to any greater or lesser extent than other companies in the industry with similar operations.

***Drilling.*** Our operations are subject to various types of regulation at the federal, state and local level. These types of regulation include requiring permits for the drilling of wells, drilling bonds and reports concerning operations. The states, and some counties and municipalities, in which we operate also regulate one or more of the following:

- the location of wells;
- the method of drilling and casing wells;
- the timing of construction or drilling activities, including seasonal wildlife closures;
- the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled;
- the plugging and abandoning of wells; and
- notice to, and consultation with, surface owners and other third parties.

Federal, state and local regulations provide detailed requirements for the plugging and abandonment of wells, closure or decommissioning of production facilities and pipelines and for site restoration in areas where we operate. Although the Corps does not require bonds or other financial assurances, some state agencies and municipalities do have such requirements.

***State Regulation.*** The states in which we or our customers operate regulate the drilling for, and the production and gathering of, oil and natural gas, including through requirements relating to the method of developing new fields, the spacing and operation of wells and the prevention of waste of oil and natural gas resources. States may also regulate rates of production and may establish maximum daily production allowables from oil and natural gas wells based on market demand or resource conservation, or both. States do not regulate wellhead prices or engage in other similar direct economic regulation, but they may do so in the future. The effect of these regulations may be to limit the amount of oil and natural gas that may be produced from wells and to limit the number of wells or locations our customers can drill.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources, or the ODNR, has enacted a comprehensive set of rules to regulate the construction of well pads. Under these new rules, operators must submit detailed horizontal well pad site plans certified by a professional engineer for review by the ODNR Division of Oil and Gas Resources Management prior to the construction of a well pad. These rules have resulted in increased construction costs for operators. Also, on November 20, 2018, Ohio EPA announced that it intends to develop new rules that would cover air pollution emissions associated with non-conventional oil and gas facilities.

The petroleum industry is also subject to compliance with various other federal, state and local regulations and laws. Some of those laws relate to resource conservation and equal employment opportunity. We do not believe that compliance with these laws will have a material adverse effect on us.

## ***OSHA Matters***

We are also subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, or OSHA, and comparable state statutes that regulate the protection of the health and safety of workers. In addition, the OSHA hazard communication standard requires that information be maintained about hazardous materials used or produced in operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local government authorities and the public. Compliance with these laws and regulations has not had a material adverse effect on our operations or financial position.

## Employees

As of December 31, 2019, we had 1,607 full time employees. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by any collective bargaining agreements. We also hire independent contractors and consultants involved in land, technical, regulatory and other disciplines to assist our full time employees.

## Availability of Company Reports

Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act are made available free of charge on the Investor Relations page of our website at [www.mammothenergy.com](http://www.mammothenergy.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website, or on other websites that may be linked to our website, is not incorporated by reference into this annual report on Form 10-K and should not be considered part of this report or any other filing that we make with the SEC.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

### Risks Related to Our Business and the Industries We Serve

***Our customer base is concentrated and the loss of one or more of our significant customers, or their failure to pay the amounts they owe us, could cause our revenue to decline substantially.***

Our top five customers accounted for approximately 53% and 77%, respectively, of our revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Gulfport was our largest customer for the year ended December 31, 2019 accounting for approximately 20% of our revenue and our second largest customer for the year ended December 31, 2018 accounting for approximately 8% of our revenue. PREPA was our second largest customer for the year ended December 31, 2019 accounting for approximately 15% of our revenue and our largest customer for the year ended December 31, 2018 accounting for approximately 60% of our revenue. It is likely that we will continue to derive a significant portion of our revenue from a relatively small number of customers in the future. If a major customer decided not to continue to use our services, our revenue would decline and our operating results and financial condition could be harmed. In this regard, Gulfport is seeking to terminate our pressure pumping contract with it and our work for PREPA ended on March 31, 2019. See the risk factors below for additional information. In addition, we are subject to credit risk due to the concentration of our customer base. In particular, as of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed us approximately \$227 million for services performed excluding \$42 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. Any nonperformance by our counterparties, including their failure to pay the amounts they owe us on a timely basis or at all, either as a result of changes in financial and economic conditions or otherwise, could have a material adverse impact on our operating results and could adversely affect our liquidity.

***Cobra, one of our infrastructure services subsidiaries, was party to service contracts with PREPA. PREPA is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations under the contracts is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. In the event that PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its payment obligations to our subsidiary under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to us or (iii) otherwise does not pay amounts owed to us for services performed, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected.***

On October 19, 2017, one of our subsidiaries, Cobra, and PREPA entered into an emergency master services agreement for repairs to PREPA's electrical grid as a result of Hurricane Maria. The one-year contract, as amended, provided for payments of up to \$945 million. On May 26, 2018, Cobra and PREPA entered into a second one-year, \$900 million master services agreement to provide additional repair services and begin the initial phase of reconstruction of the electrical power system in Puerto Rico. As of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed us approximately \$227 million for services performed excluding \$42 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. PREPA is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations under the contracts is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. On September 30, 2019, we filed a motion with the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico seeking recovery of the amounts owed to us by PREPA. PREPA filed a motion to stay our motion on the ground that the ongoing criminal proceedings described in the immediately following risk factor below against the former president of Cobra and two other individuals may affect our recovery of those amounts. On October 17, 2019, the court granted PREPA's request to stay our motion and, on February 3, 2020, extended the stay until a status conference to be held on June 17, 2020. In the

event PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its obligations to Cobra under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to us or (iii) otherwise does not pay amounts owed to us for services performed, the receivable may not be collected and our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected. Further, as noted above, our contracts with PREPA have concluded and we have not obtained, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain, one or more contracts with PREPA or other customers to replace the level of services that we provided to PREPA under our previous contracts.

***The outcomes of investigations and litigation relating to our contracts with PREPA may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

On September 10, 2019, the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico unsealed an indictment that charged the former president of Cobra with conspiracy, wire fraud, false statements and disaster fraud. Two other individuals were also charged in the indictment. The indictment is focused on the interactions between a former FEMA official and the former President of Cobra. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries were charged in the indictment. We are continuing to cooperate with the related investigation. Subsequent to the indictment, we received (i) a preservation request letter from the Securities and Exchange Commission related to documents relevant to an ongoing investigation it is conducting and (ii) a civil investigative demand, or CID, from the United States Department of Justice, or DOJ, requesting certain documents and answers to interrogatories relevant to an ongoing investigation DOJ is conducting. Both the SEC and DOJ investigations relate to the same subjects as those at issue in the criminal matter referenced above. We are cooperating with both the SEC and DOJ. Given the uncertainty inherent in the criminal proceeding and the SEC and DOJ investigations, it is not possible at this time to determine the potential outcome or other potential impacts that they will have on us. Further, government contracts are subject to various uncertainties, restrictions and regulations, including oversight audits and compliance reviews by government agencies and representatives. Accordingly, it is possible that additional investigations may arise in the future.

In June 2019 and August 2019, we were served with three class action lawsuits filed in the Western District of Oklahoma which, on September 13, 2019, were consolidated under the case caption *In re Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. Securities Litigation*. On November 12, 2019, the plaintiffs filed their first amended complaint against us, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer. Pursuant to their first amended complaint, the plaintiffs brought a consolidated putative federal securities class action on behalf of all investors who purchased or otherwise acquired our common stock between October 19, 2017 and June 5, 2019. On January 10, 2020, the defendants filed their motion to dismiss the first amended complaint.

In September 2019, four derivative lawsuits were filed, two in the Western District of Oklahoma and two in the District of Delaware, purportedly on behalf of the company and against its officers and directors. In October 2019, the plaintiffs in the two Oklahoma actions voluntarily dismissed their respective cases, with one plaintiff refiling his action in the District of Delaware. On September 13, 2019, the Delaware court consolidated the three actions under the case caption *In re Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. Consolidated Shareholder Litigation*. On January 17, 2020, the plaintiffs filed their consolidated amended shareholder derivative complaint on behalf of nominal defendant, Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., and against our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, members of our board of directors, Gulfport and Wexford. On February 18, 2020, the defendants filed a motion to stay this action.

On January 21, 2020, Mastec Renewables Puerto Rico, LLC, or Mastec, filed a lawsuit against us and Cobra in the U.S. District Court in the Southern District of Florida. In its complaint, Mastec asserts claims against us and Cobra for violations of the federal Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, tortious interference and violations of Puerto Rico state laws. Mastec alleges that it sustained injuries to its business and property in the amount of \$500 million because of our and Cobra's wrongful interference, payment of bribes and other inducement to a FEMA official in order to secure two infrastructure contracts to aid in the rebuilding of the energy infrastructure in Puerto Rico after Hurricane Maria.

We believe that the plaintiffs' claims in the above referenced actions are without merit and will vigorously defend the actions. However, at this time, we are not able to predict the outcome of the investigations and lawsuits. If one or more of the investigations and lawsuits is determined adversely to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Opportunities associated with government contracts could lead to increased governmental regulation applicable to us.***

Most government contracts are awarded through a regulated competitive bidding process. If we are successful in being awarded government contracts, significant costs could be incurred by us before any revenues were realized from these contracts. Government agencies may review a contractor's performance, cost structure and compliance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. If government agencies determine through these reviews that costs were improperly allocated to

specific contracts, they will not reimburse the contractor for those costs or may require the contractor to refund previously reimbursed costs. If government agencies determine that we engaged in improper activity, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties. Government contracts are also subject to renegotiation of profit and termination by the government prior to the expiration of the term. See the two preceding risk factors for information regarding pending investigations and legal proceedings relating to our contracts with PREPA.

***We provide our hydraulic fracturing completion services to a limited number of customers, and Gulfport, one of our customers, is seeking to terminate its agreement with us, which could adversely affect our operations.***

We provide completion services, which services include hydraulic fracturing. A portion of our revenue from this business is derived from Gulfport pursuant to a contract that expires in December 2021. On December 28, 2019, Gulfport filed a lawsuit alleging our breach of this contract and is seeking to terminate the contract and recover damages for alleged overpayments, audit costs and legal fees. We believe this action is without merit and will vigorously defend the lawsuit. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to preserve, extend or renew our contract with Gulfport on favorable terms and conditions or at all. Likewise, we cannot assure you that we would be able to obtain replacement long-term contracts with other customers sufficient to continue providing the level of services that we currently provide to Gulfport. The termination of our relationship or nonrenewal of our contract with Gulfport, or one or more of our other customers, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***We provide natural sand proppant to a limited number of customers, and the termination of one or more of these relationships could adversely affect our operations.***

We provide natural sand proppant used for hydraulic fracturing. Historically, we have derived a large portion of our revenue from this business from Gulfport pursuant to a contract that expires in December 2021. The termination of our relationship or nonrenewal of our contract with Gulfport, or one or more of our other customers, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our revolving credit facility imposes, and any of our future credit facilities may impose, restrictions on us that may affect our ability to successfully operate our business.***

Our revolving credit facility limits, and any of our future credit facilities may limit, our ability to take various actions, such as:

- incurring additional indebtedness;
- paying dividends;
- creating certain additional liens on our assets;
- entering into sale and leaseback transactions;
- making investments;
- entering into transactions with affiliates;
- making material changes to the type of business we conduct or our business structure;
- making guarantees;
- entering into hedges;
- disposing of assets in excess of certain permitted amounts;
- merging or consolidating with other entities; and
- selling all or substantially all of our assets.

As of December 31, 2019, our revolving credit facility contained various customary affirmative and restrictive covenants. Among the covenants were two financial covenants, a minimum interest coverage ratio (3.0 to 1.0) and a maximum leverage ratio (4.0 to 1.0). As of December 31, 2019, we were in compliance with the financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. However, we believe that our adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four fiscal quarters would have resulted in a breach of the maximum leverage ratio and/or the interest coverage ratio as early as the end of the first quarter of 2020 if we did not receive payments due from PREPA before the end of such quarter. As we believe that such payments from PREPA are unlikely to be received by March 31, 2020, on February 26, 2020, we amended our revolving credit facility to, among other things, (i) amend our financial covenants, as outlined below, (ii) decrease the maximum revolving advance amount from \$185 million to \$130 million, (iii) decrease the amount that the maximum revolving advance can be increased to (the accordion) from \$350 million to \$180 million, (iv) increase the applicable margin ranges from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum in the case of the alternate base rate and from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum in the case of LIBOR, (v) increase the aggregate amount of permitted asset dispositions, and (vi) permit certain sale-leaseback transactions.

The financial covenants under our revolving credit facility were amended as follows:

- the minimum interest coverage ratio of 3.0 to 1.0 was eliminated;
- the maximum leverage coverage ratio of 4.0 to 1.0 was eliminated for the first two fiscal quarters of 2020 and, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, changed to 2.5 to 1.0;
- beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1.0 was added; and
- from the effective date of February 26, 2020 through September 30, 2020, a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount was added.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to remain in compliance with the covenants contained in our revolving credit facility as amended and restated. If an event of default occurs under our revolving credit facility and remains uncured, it could have a material adverse affect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The lenders (i) would not be required to lend any additional amounts to us, (ii) could elect to declare all outstanding borrowings, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be due and payable, and (iii) may have the ability to require us to apply all of our available cash to repay our outstanding borrowings.

***Our failure to receive payment for contract change orders or adequately recover on claims brought by us against customers related to payment terms and costs could materially and adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.***

We have in the past brought, and may in the future bring, claims against our customers related to, among other things, the payment terms of our contracts and change orders relating to such contracts. These types of claims can occur due to, among other things, customer-caused delays or changes in project scope, both of which may result in additional costs. In some instances, these claims can be the subject of lengthy legal proceedings, and it is difficult to predict the timing and outcome of such proceedings. Our failure to promptly and adequately recover on these types of claims could have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Competition within the energy services industry may adversely affect our ability to market our services.***

The energy services industry is highly competitive and fragmented and includes numerous small companies capable of competing effectively in our markets on a local basis, as well as large companies that possess substantially greater financial and other resources than we do. Our larger competitors' greater resources could allow those competitors to compete more effectively than we can. The amount of equipment available may exceed demand, which could result in active price competition. Many contracts are awarded on a bid basis, which may further increase competition based primarily on price. In addition, adverse market conditions lower demand for well servicing equipment, which results in excess equipment and lower utilization rates. If market conditions in our oil and natural gas-oriented operating areas persist, utilization rates may decline.

***We may not accurately estimate the costs associated with infrastructure services provided under fixed price contracts, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We derive a portion of our infrastructure services revenue from fixed-price master service and other service agreements. Under these contracts, we typically set the price of our services on a per unit or aggregate basis and assume the risk that costs associated with our performance may be greater than what we estimated. In addition to master service and other service agreements, we enter into contracts for specific projects or jobs that may require the installation or construction of an entire infrastructure system or specified units within an infrastructure system, which are priced on a per unit basis. Profitability will be reduced if actual costs to complete a project exceed our original estimates. Our profitability is dependent upon our ability to accurately estimate the costs associated with our services and our ability to execute in accordance with our plans. A variety of factors could negatively affect these costs, such as lower than anticipated productivity, conditions at work sites differing materially from those anticipated at the time we bid on the contract and higher than expected costs of materials and labor. These variations, along with other risks inherent in performing fixed price contracts, could cause actual project revenue and profits to differ from original estimates, which could result in lower margins than anticipated, or losses, which could reduce our profitability, cash flows and liquidity.

***We may be unable to obtain sufficient bonding capacity to support certain service offerings, and the need for performance and surety bonds could reduce availability under our credit facility.***

Some of our infrastructure services contracts require performance and payment bonds. If we are not able to renew or obtain a sufficient level of bonding capacity in the future, we may be precluded from being able to bid for certain contracts or



successfully contract with certain customers. In addition, even if we are able to successfully renew or obtain performance or payment bonds, we may be required to post letters of credit in connection with the bonds, which would reduce availability under our credit facility. Furthermore, under standard terms in the surety market, sureties issue bonds on a project-by-project basis and can decline to issue bonds at any time or require the posting of additional collateral as a condition to issuing or renewing any bonds. If we were to experience an interruption or reduction in the availability of bonding capacity as a result of these or any other reasons, we may be unable to compete for or work on projects that require bonding.

***The nature of our infrastructure services business exposes us to potential liability for warranty claims and faulty engineering, which may reduce our profitability.***

Under some of our infrastructure services contracts with customers, we provide a warranty for the services we provide, guaranteeing the work performed against defects in workmanship and material. As much of the work we perform is inspected by our customers for any defects in construction prior to acceptance of the project, we have not historically incurred warranty claims. Additionally, materials used in construction are often provided by the customer or are warranted against defects from the supplier. However, certain projects may have longer warranty periods and include facility performance warranties that may be broader than the warranties we generally provide. In these circumstances, if warranty claims occurred, it could require us to re-perform the services or to repair or replace the warranted item, at a cost to us, and could also result in other damages if we are not able to adequately satisfy our warranty obligations. In addition, we may be required under contractual arrangements with our customers to warrant any defects or failures in materials we provide that we purchase from third parties. While we generally require suppliers to provide us warranties that are consistent with those we provide to the customers, if any of these suppliers default on their warranty obligations to us, we may incur costs to repair or replace the defective materials for which we are not reimbursed. Costs incurred as a result of warranty claims could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our infrastructure services business involves professional judgments regarding the planning, design, development, construction, operations and management of electric power transmission and commercial construction. Because our projects are often technically complex, our failure to make judgments and recommendations in accordance with applicable professional standards, including engineering standards, could result in damages. While we do not generally accept liability for consequential damages, and although we have adopted a range of insurance, risk management and risk avoidance programs designed to reduce potential liabilities, a significantly adverse or catastrophic event at one of our project sites or completed projects resulting from the services we have performed could result in significant warranty, professional liability, or other claims against us as well as reputational harm, especially if public safety is impacted. These liabilities could exceed our insurance limits or could impact our ability to obtain insurance in the future. In addition, customers, subcontractors or suppliers who have agreed to indemnify us against any such liabilities or losses might refuse or be unable to pay us. An uninsured claim, either in part or in whole, if successful and of a material magnitude, could have a substantial impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***The timing of new contracts and termination of existing contracts may result in unpredictable fluctuations in our cash flows and financial results.***

A substantial portion of our continental United States-based infrastructure services revenue is derived from project-based work that is awarded through a competitive bid process. It is generally very difficult to predict the timing and geographic distribution of the projects that we will be awarded. The selection of, timing of, or failure to obtain projects, delays in awards of projects, the re-bidding or termination of projects due to budget overruns, cancellations of projects or delays in completion of contracts could result in the under-utilization of our assets, which could lower our overall profitability and reduce our cash flows. Even if we are awarded contracts, we face additional risks that could affect whether, or when, work will begin. This can present difficulty in matching workforce size and equipment location with contract needs. In some cases, we may be required to bear the cost of a ready workforce and equipment that is larger than necessary, which could impact our cash flow, expenses and profitability. If an expected contract award or the related work release is delayed or not received, we could incur substantial costs without receipt of any corresponding revenues. Moreover, construction projects for which our services are contracted may require significant expenditures by us prior to receipt of relevant payments from the customer. Finally, the winding down or completion of work on significant projects that were active in previous periods will reduce our revenue and earnings if such significant projects have not been replaced in the current period.

Many of our contracts may be canceled upon short notice, typically 30 to 90 days, even if we are not in default under the contract, and we may be unsuccessful in replacing our contracts if they are canceled or as they are completed or expire. We could experience a decrease in our revenue, net income and liquidity if contracts are canceled and if we are unable to replace canceled, completed or expired contracts. Certain of our infrastructure services customers assign work to us on a project-by-project basis under MSAs. Under these agreements, our customers often have no obligation to assign a specific amount of work

to us. Our operations could decline significantly if the anticipated volume of work is not assigned to us or is canceled. Many of our contracts, including our MSAs, are opened to competitive bid at the expiration of their terms. There can be no assurance that we will be the successful bidder on our existing contracts that come up for re-bid.

***Timing of revenue for our infrastructure services backlog can be subject to change as a result of our delays, customer delays, regulatory delays or other factors. These changes could cause estimated revenue to be realized in periods later than originally expected, or not at all. As a result, our backlog as of any particular date is an uncertain indicator of future revenue and earnings.***

Estimated backlog for our infrastructure services represents the amount of revenue we expect to realize over the next 36 months from future work on uncompleted construction projects, including new contracts under which work has not begun. Our estimated backlog also includes amounts payable to us under master service and other service agreements. Estimated infrastructure services backlog for work under master service and other service agreements is determined based on historical trends, experience from similar projects and estimates of customer demand based on communications with our customers. As of December 31, 2019, our infrastructure services backlog was \$490 million. In 2020, we expect to realize approximately \$148 million of our backlog. However, approximately \$479 million of our infrastructure services backlog as of December 31, 2019 is attributable to amounts under master service or other service agreements pursuant to which our customers are not contractually committed to purchase a minimum amount of services. Most of these agreements can be canceled on short or no advance notice. Timing of revenue for our infrastructure services backlog can be subject to change as a result of our delays, customer delays, regulatory delays or other factors. These changes could cause estimated revenue to be realized in periods later than originally expected, or not at all. We occasionally experience postponements, cancellations and reductions in expected future work from master service agreements or other service agreements due to changes in our customers' spending plans, market volatility, governmental funding and regulatory factors. There can be no assurance as to our customers' requirements or the accuracy of our estimates. As a result, our backlog as of any particular date is an uncertain indicator of future revenue and earnings.

Backlog is not a term recognized under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States; however, it is a common measurement used in the infrastructure industry. As such, our methodology for determining backlog may not be comparable to the methodologies used by others.

***Delays and reductions in government appropriations can negatively impact energy infrastructure construction, maintenance and repair projects and may impair the ability of our energy infrastructure customers to timely pay for products or services provided or result in their insolvency or bankruptcy, any of which exposes us to credit risk of our infrastructure customers.***

Many of our infrastructure customers derive funding from federal, state and local bodies. Delayed or reduced appropriations may cancel, curtail or delay projects and may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***A portion of our business depends on the oil and natural gas industry and particularly on the level of exploration and production activity within the United States and Canada, and the ongoing volatility in prices for oil and natural gas has had, and continues to have, an adverse effect on our revenue, cash flows, profitability and growth.***

Demand for our oil and natural gas products and services depends substantially on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry. Throughout 2019 oil prices fluctuated between a low of \$45.41 on January 1, 2019 and a high of \$66.30 on April 23, 2019, averaged \$57.03 per barrel. Certain factors related to world politics and major oil producers caused fluctuations in the oil price during 2019. However, overall, the price of oil stayed relatively stable throughout the year. We anticipate demand for our oil and natural gas services and products will continue to be dependent on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry and, ultimately, commodity prices. We experienced a weakening in demand for our oilfield services beginning in the third quarter of 2019 which continued throughout the fourth quarter of 2019 as a result of budget exhaustion and capital discipline from our customers. While we still expect commodity prices to be the primary driver of capex spending and industry activity levels in the future, other factors, such as debt repayment obligations and limited access to the capital markets, may play a significant role in the ultimate level of capex spend by the companies that use our completion and production, natural sand proppant and contract land and directional drilling service lines. Industry conditions are dynamic and the weakening of commodity prices from current levels may result in a material adverse impact on certain of our customers' liquidity and financial position resulting in spending reductions, delays in the collection of amounts owing to us and similar impacts. These conditions, and others, have had and may continue to have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, and it is difficult to predict how long the current commodity price environment will continue.

Many factors over which we have no control affect the supply of and demand for, and our customers' willingness to explore, develop and produce oil and natural gas, and therefore, influence prices for our products and services, including:

- the domestic and foreign supply of and demand for oil and natural gas;
- the level of prices, and expectations about future prices, of oil and natural gas;
- the level of global oil and natural gas exploration and production;
- the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and delivering oil and natural gas;
- the expected decline rates of current production;
- the price and quantity of foreign imports;
- political and economic conditions in oil producing countries, including the Middle East, Africa, South America and Russia;
- the ability of members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries to agree to and maintain oil price and production controls;
- speculative trading in crude oil and natural gas derivative contracts;
- the level of consumer product demand;
- the discovery rates of new oil and natural gas reserves;
- contractions in the credit market;
- the strength or weakness of the U.S. dollar;
- available pipeline and other transportation capacity;
- the levels of oil and natural gas storage;
- weather conditions and other natural disasters;
- political instability in oil and natural gas producing countries;
- domestic and foreign tax policy;
- domestic and foreign governmental approvals and regulatory requirements and conditions;
- the continued threat of terrorism and the impact of military and other action, including military action in the Middle East;
- technical advances affecting energy consumption;
- the proximity and capacity of oil and natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities;
- the price and availability of alternative fuels;
- the ability of oil and natural gas producers to raise equity capital and debt financing;
- global or national health concerns, including the outbreak of pandemic or contagious diseases such as the coronavirus;
- merger and divestiture activity among oil and natural gas producers; and
- overall domestic and global economic conditions.

These factors and the volatility of the energy markets make it extremely difficult to predict future oil and natural gas price movements with any certainty. Any of the above factors could impact the level of oil and natural gas exploration and production activity and could ultimately have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Further, future weakness in commodity prices could impact our business going forward, and we could encounter difficulties such as an inability to access needed capital on attractive terms or at all, recognizing asset impairment charges, an inability to meet financial ratios contained in our debt agreements, a need to reduce our capital spending and other similar impacts.

***The cyclical nature of the oil and natural gas industry may cause our operating results to fluctuate.***

We derive a portion of our revenues from companies in the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry, a historically cyclical industry with levels of activity that are significantly affected by the levels and volatility of oil and natural gas prices. We have, and may in the future, experience significant fluctuations in operating results as a result of the reactions of our customers to changes in oil and natural gas prices. For example, prolonged low commodity prices experienced by the oil and natural gas industry during 2015 and the first part of 2016 and again in the fourth quarter of 2018, combined with adverse changes in the capital and credit markets, caused many exploration and production companies to reduce their capital budgets and drilling activity. This resulted in a significant decline in demand for oilfield services and adversely impacted the prices oilfield services companies could charge for their services. In addition, a majority of the service revenue we earn is based upon a charge for a relatively short period of time (e.g., an hour, a day, a week) for the actual period of time the service is provided to our customers. By contracting services on a short-term basis, we are exposed to the risks of a rapid reduction in market prices and utilization, with resulting volatility in our revenues.

***If oil prices or natural gas prices decline, the demand for our oil and natural gas services could be adversely affected.***

The demand for our oil and natural gas services is primarily determined by current and anticipated oil and natural gas prices and the related general production spending and level of drilling activity in the areas in which we have operations. Volatility or weakness in oil prices or natural gas prices (or the perception that oil prices or natural gas prices will decrease) affects the spending patterns of our customers and may result in the drilling of fewer new wells or lower production spending on existing wells. This, in turn, could result in lower demand for our services and may cause lower rates and lower utilization of our well service equipment.

Any future decline in oil and gas prices could materially affect the demand for our services. Prices for oil and natural gas historically have been extremely volatile and are expected to continue to be volatile in the years to come. During 2019, West Texas Intermediate posted prices ranged from \$45.41 to \$66.30 per barrel and the New York Mercantile Exchange natural gas futures prices ranged from \$2.07 to \$3.59 per MMBtu. If the prices of oil and natural gas decline from current levels, our operations, financial condition and level of expenditures may be materially and adversely affected.

***Deterioration of the commodity price environment can negatively impact oil and natural gas exploration and production companies and, in some cases, impair their ability to timely pay for products or services provided or result in their insolvency or bankruptcy, any of which exposes us to credit risk of our oil and natural gas exploration and production customers.***

In weak economic and commodity price environments, we may experience increased difficulties, delays or failures in collecting outstanding receivables from our customers, due to, among other reasons, a reduction in their cash flow from operations, their inability to access the credit markets and, in certain cases, their insolvencies. Such increases in collection issues could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. We cannot assure you that the reserves we have established for potential credit losses will be sufficient to meet write-offs of uncollectible receivables or that our losses from such receivables will be consistent with our expectations. To the extent one or more of our key customers commences bankruptcy proceedings, our contracts with these customers may be subject to rejection under applicable provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code, or may be renegotiated. Further, during any such bankruptcy proceeding, prior to assumption, rejection or renegotiation of such contracts, the bankruptcy court may temporarily authorize the payment of value for our services less than contractually required, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Shortages, delays in delivery and interruptions in supply of drill pipe, replacement parts, other equipment, supplies and materials may adversely affect our contract land and directional drilling business or our pressure pumping business.***

During periods of increased demand for drilling and completion services, the industry has experienced shortages of drill pipe, replacement parts, other equipment, supplies and materials, including, in the case of our pressure pumping operations, replacement parts, other equipment, proppants, acid, gel and water. These shortages can cause the price of these items to increase significantly and require that orders for the items be placed well in advance of expected use. In addition, any interruption in supply could result in significant delays in delivery of equipment and materials or prevent operations. Interruptions may be caused by, among other reasons:

- weather issues, whether short-term such as a hurricane, or long-term such as a drought; and
- shortage in the number of vendors able or willing to provide the necessary equipment, supplies and materials, including as a result of commitments of vendors to other customers or third parties.

These price increases, delays in delivery and interruptions in supply may require us to increase capital and repair expenditures and incur higher operating costs. Severe shortages, delays in delivery and interruptions in supply could limit our ability to construct and operate our drilling rigs or pressure pumping fleets and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Oilfield services equipment, refurbishment and new asset construction projects, as well as the reactivation of oilfield service assets that have been idle for six months or longer, are subject to risks which could cause delays or cost overruns and adversely affect our business, cash flows, results of operations and financial position.***

Oilfield services equipment or assets being upgraded, converted or re-activated following a period of inactivity may experience start-up complications and may encounter other operational problems that could result in significant delays, uncompensated downtime, reduced dayrates or the cancellation, termination or non-renewal of contracts. In this regard, due to market conditions, we have temporarily shut down certain of our service offerings, including contract land drilling, flowback,

cementing and acidizing operations. Further, construction and upgrade projects are subject to risks of delay or significant cost overruns inherent in any large construction project from numerous factors, including the following:

- shortages of equipment, materials or skilled labor;
- unscheduled delays in the delivery of ordered materials and equipment or shipyard construction;
- failure of equipment to meet quality and/or performance standards;
- financial or operating difficulties of equipment vendors;
- unanticipated actual or purported change orders;
- inability by us or our customers to obtain required permits or approvals, or to meet applicable regulatory standards in our areas of operations;
- unanticipated cost increases between order and delivery;
- adverse weather conditions and other events of force majeure;
- design or engineering changes; and
- work stoppages and other labor disputes.

The occurrence of any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, results of operations and financial position.

***Advancements in oilfield service technologies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

The oilfield services industry is characterized by rapid and significant technological advancements and introductions of new products and services using new technologies. As new horizontal and directional drilling, pressure pumping, pressure control and well service technologies develop, we may be placed at a competitive disadvantage, and competitive pressure may force us to implement new technologies at a substantial cost. We may not be able to successfully acquire or use new technologies. Further, our customers are increasingly demanding the services of newer, higher specification drilling rigs. There can be no assurance that we will:

- have sufficient capital resources to build new, technologically advanced equipment and other assets;
- successfully integrate additional oilfield service equipment and other assets;
- effectively manage the growth and increased size of our organization, equipment and other assets;
- successfully deploy idle, stacked or additional oilfield service assets;
- maintain crews necessary to operate additional drilling rigs or pressure pumping service equipment; or
- successfully improve our financial condition, results of operations, business or prospects.

If we are not successful in building or acquiring new oilfield service equipment and other assets or upgrading our existing rigs and equipment in a timely and cost-effective manner, we could lose market share. New technologies, services or standards could render some of our services, equipment and other assets obsolete, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our business depends upon our ability to obtain specialized equipment and parts from third-party suppliers, and we may be vulnerable to delayed deliveries and future price increases.***

We purchase specialized equipment and parts from third party suppliers. At times during the business cycle, there is a high demand for hydraulic fracturing, coiled tubing and other oilfield services and extended lead times to obtain equipment needed to provide these services. Further, there are a limited number of suppliers that manufacture the equipment we use. Should our current suppliers be unable or unwilling to provide the necessary equipment and parts or otherwise fail to deliver the products timely and in the quantities required, any resulting delays in the provision of our services could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, future price increases for this type of equipment and parts could negatively impact our ability to purchase new equipment to update or expand our existing fleet or to timely repair equipment in our existing fleet.

***An increase in the prices of certain materials used in our businesses could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operation and cash flows.***

We are exposed to market risk of increases in certain commodity prices of materials, such as copper and steel, which are used as components of supplies or materials utilized in some of our infrastructure and pressure pumping businesses. An increase in these materials could increase our operating costs, limit our ability to service our customers' needs or otherwise materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operation and cash flows.

***Inaccuracies in estimates of volumes and qualities of our sand reserves could result in lower than expected sales and higher than expected production costs.***

Estimates of our sand reserves are by nature imprecise and depend to some extent on statistical inferences drawn from available data, which may prove unreliable. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities and qualities of sand reserves and costs to mine recoverable reserves, including many factors beyond our control. Estimates of economically recoverable sand reserves necessarily depend on a number of factors and assumptions, all of which may vary considerably from actual results, such as:

- geological and mining conditions and/or effects from prior mining that may not be fully identified by available data or that may differ from experience;
- assumptions concerning future prices of frac sand, operating costs, mining technology improvements, development costs and reclamation costs; and
- assumptions concerning future effects of regulation, including the issuance of required permits and taxes by governmental agencies.

Any inaccuracy in the estimates related to our sand reserves could result in lower than expected sales and higher than expected costs. For example, these estimates assume that our revenue and cost structure will remain relatively constant over the life of our reserves. If these assumptions prove to be inaccurate, some or all of our reserves may not be economically mineable, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, our current customer contracts require us to deliver frac sand that meets certain specifications. If the estimates of the quality of our sand reserves, including the volumes of the various specifications of those reserves, prove to be inaccurate, we may incur significantly higher excavation costs without corresponding increases in revenues, we may not be able to meet our contractual obligations, or our facilities may have a shorter than expected reserve life, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***As part of our natural sand proppant services business, we rely on third parties for raw materials and transportation, and the suspension or termination of our relationship with one or more of these third parties could adversely affect our business, financial conditions, results of operations and cash flows.***

As part of our natural sand proppant services business, we mine and process sand into premium monocrystalline sand, a specialized mineral that is used as a proppant (also known as frac sand) at our Barron County and Jackson County, Wisconsin plants. We also buy processed sand from suppliers on the spot market. In addition, we also buy raw or washed sand and process it at our indoor sand processing plant located in Pierce County, Wisconsin. We sell natural sand proppant to our customers for use in their hydraulic fracturing operations to enhance the recovery rates of hydrocarbons from oil and natural gas wells. We also provide logistics solutions to deliver our frac sand products to our customers. Because our customers generally find it impractical to store frac sand in large quantities near their job sites, they seek to arrange for product to be delivered where and as needed, which requires predictable and efficient loading and shipping of product. To facilitate our logistics and transload facility capabilities, we contract with third party providers to transport our frac sand products to railroad facilities for delivery to our customers. We also lease a railcar fleet from various third parties to deliver our frac sand products to our customers and lease or otherwise utilize origin and destination transloading facilities. The suspension, termination or nonrenewal of our relationship with any one or more of these third parties involved in the sourcing, transportation and delivery of our frac sand products could result in material operational delays, increase our operating costs, limit our ability to service our customers' wells or otherwise materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Future performance of our natural sand proppant services business will depend on our ability to succeed in competitive markets, and on our ability to appropriately react to potential fluctuations in the demand for and supply of frac sand.***

In our natural sand proppant services business, we operate in a highly competitive market that is characterized by a small number of large, national producers and a larger number of small, regional or local producers. Competition in the industry is based on price, consistency and quality of product, site location, distribution and logistics capabilities, customer service, reliability of supply and breadth of product offering. The large, national producers with whom we compete include Badger Mining Corporation, Covia Holdings Corporation, Hi-Crush Partners LP, Preferred Proppants LLC, Smart Sand, Inc., Emerge Energy Services LP and U.S. Silica Holdings Inc. Our larger competitors may have greater financial and other resources than we do, may develop technology superior to ours, may have production facilities that are located closer to sand mines from which raw sand is mined or to their key customers than our facilities or have a more cost effective access to raw sand and transportation facilities than we do. Should the demand for hydraulic fracturing services decrease, prices in the frac

sand market could materially decrease as producers may seek to preserve market share or exit the market and sell frac sand at below market prices. In addition, oil and natural gas exploration and production companies and other providers of hydraulic fracturing services could acquire their own frac sand reserves, develop or expand frac sand production capacity or otherwise fulfill their own proppant requirements and existing or new frac sand producers could add to or expand their frac sand production capacity, which may negatively impact pricing and demand for our frac sand. We may not be able to compete successfully against either our larger or smaller competitors in the future, and competition could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Demand for our frac sand products could be reduced by changes in well stimulation processes and technologies, as well as changes in governmental regulations and other applicable law.***

As part of our natural sand proppant services business, we mine, process and sell frac sand products to our customers for use in their hydraulic fracturing operations to enhance the recovery rates of hydrocarbons from oil and natural gas wells. A significant shift in demand from frac sand to other proppants, or the development of new processes to replace hydraulic fracturing altogether, could cause a decline in the demand for the frac sand we produce and result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Further, federal and state governments and agencies have adopted various laws and regulations or are evaluating proposed legislation and regulations that are focused on the extraction of shale gas or oil using hydraulic fracturing, a process which utilizes proppants such as those that we produce. Future hydraulic fracturing-related legislation or regulations could restrict the ability of our customers to utilize, or increase the cost associated with, hydraulic fracturing, which could reduce demand for our proppants and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. For additional information regarding the regulation of hydraulic fracturing, see “—Risks Related to Our Business and the Oil and Natural Gas Industry—Federal and state legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.”

***An increase in the supply of raw frac sand having similar characteristics as the raw frac sand we produce and sell could make it more difficult for us to market our sand on favorable terms or at all.***

From time to time we have entered into take-or-pay contracts with our principal raw frac sand supplier for our Pierce County, Wisconsin plant. If significant new reserves of raw frac sand continue to be discovered and developed, and those frac sands have similar characteristics to the frac sand we produce and sell, the market price for our frac sand may decline. If the market price for our frac sand falls below an amount equal to the contracted purchase price in our take-or-pay contract plus our processing and related transportation costs, this could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows over the remaining term of this contract.

***We face distribution and logistics challenges in our business.***

In response to various factors, including fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices, our customers may shift their focus among resource plays, some of which can be located in geographic areas that do not have well-developed transportation and distribution infrastructure systems. Some geographic areas, including the areas in which our sand facilities are located, have limited access to railroads. Any interruption or delay in the railroad access or service may affect our ability to ship and/or the timing of shipment of our frac sand to our customers, which may adversely affect our revenues or result in increased costs, and thus could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Serving our customers in these less-developed areas presents distribution and other operational challenges that may affect our sales and could negatively impact our operating costs. Labor disputes, system constraints, derailments, adverse weather conditions or other environmental events, an increasingly tight railcar leasing market and changes to rail freight systems, among other factors, could interrupt or limit available transportation services, could affect our ability to timely and cost-effectively deliver our frac sand to our customers and could provide a competitive advantage to our competitors located in closer proximity to our customers. Failure to find long-term solutions to these logistics challenges could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Increasing transportation and related costs could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Because of the relatively low cost of producing frac sand, transportation expenses and related costs, including freight charges, fuel surcharges, transloading fees, switching fees, railcar lease costs, demurrage costs and storage fees, comprise a significant component of the total delivered cost of frac sand sales. The relatively high transportation expenses and related costs tend to favor frac sand producers located in close proximity to their customers. As we expand our frac sand production, our need for additional transportation services and transload network access increases. We contract with truck and rail services to move frac sand from our production facilities to transload sites and our customers, and increased costs under these contracts

could adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, we bear the risk of non-delivery under our contracts. A significant increase in transportation service rates, a reduction in the dependability or availability of transportation or transload services, or relocation of our customers' businesses to areas farther from our plants or transloading facilities could impair our ability to deliver our products economically to our customers and our ability to expand into different markets.

***Diminished access to water and inability to secure or maintain necessary permits may adversely affect operations of our frac sand processing plants.***

The processing of raw sand and production of natural sand proppant require significant amounts of water. As a result, securing water rights and water access is necessary to operate our processing facilities. If the areas where our facilities are located experience water shortages, restrictions or any other constraints due to drought, contamination or otherwise, there may be additional costs associated with securing water access. Although we have obtained water rights to service our activities when we are operating our processing plants, the amount of water that we are entitled to use pursuant to our water rights must be determined by the appropriate regulatory authorities. Such regulatory authorities may amend the regulations regarding such water rights, increase the cost of maintaining such water rights or eliminate our current water rights, and we may be unable to retain all or a portion of such water rights. If implemented, these new regulations could also affect local municipalities and other industrial operations and could have a material adverse effect on costs involved in operating our processing plant. Such changes in laws, regulations or government policy and related interpretations pertaining to water rights may alter the environment in which we do business, which may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Additionally, a water discharge permit may be required to properly dispose of water at our processing sites when in operation. Certain of our facilities are also required to obtain storm water permits. The water discharge, storm water or any other permits we may be required to have in order to conduct our frac sand processing operations is subject to regulatory discretion, and any inability to obtain or maintain the necessary permits could have an adverse effect on our ability to run such operations.

***Similar to our natural sand proppant services, certain of our completion and production services, particularly our hydraulic fracturing services, are substantially dependent on the availability of water. Restrictions on our ability, or our customers' ability, to obtain water may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Water is an essential component of deep shale oil and natural gas production during both the drilling and hydraulic fracturing processes. In recent years, certain areas in which we operate have experienced drought conditions and competition for water in such areas is growing. As a result, some local water districts have begun restricting the use of water subject to their jurisdiction for hydraulic fracturing to protect local water supply. Our inability, or customers' inability, to obtain water to use in our operations from local sources or to effectively utilize flowback water could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***The customized nature, and remote location, of the modular camps that we provide and service present unique challenges that could adversely affect our ability to successfully operate our remote accommodations business.***

We rely on a third-party subcontractor to manufacture and install the customized modular units used in our remote accommodations business. These customized units often take a considerable amount of time to manufacture and, once manufactured, often need to be delivered to remote areas that are frequently difficult to access by traditional means of transportation. In the event we are unable to provide these modular units in a timely fashion, we may not be entitled to full, or any, payment therefor under the terms of our contracts with customers. In addition, the remote location of the modular camps often makes it difficult to install and maintain the units, and our failure, on a timely basis, to have such units installed and provide maintenance services could result in our breach of, and non-payment by our customers under, the terms of our customer contracts. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our remote accommodation business and our overall financial condition and results of operations.



***Health and food safety issues and food-borne illness concerns could adversely affect our remote accommodations business.***

We provide food services to our customers as part of our remote accommodations business and, as a result, face health and food safety issues that are common in the food and hospitality industries. Food-borne illnesses, such as E. coli, hepatitis A, trichinosis or salmonella, and food safety issues have occurred in the food industry in the past and could occur in the future. Our reliance on third-party food suppliers and distributors increases the risk that food-borne illness incidents could be caused by factors outside of our control. New illnesses resistant to any precautions may develop in the future, or diseases with long incubation periods could arise. Further, the remote nature of our accommodation facilities and related food services may increase the risk of contamination of our food supply and create additional health and hygiene concerns due to the limited access to modern amenities and conveniences that may not be faced by other food service providers or hospitality businesses operating in an urban environment. If our customers become ill from food-borne illness, we could be forced to close some or all of our remote accommodation facilities on a temporary basis or otherwise. Any such incidents and/or any report of publicity linking us to incidents of food-borne illness or other food safety issues, including food tampering or contamination, could adversely affect our remote accommodations business as well as our overall financial condition and results of operations.

***Development of permanent infrastructure in the Canadian oil sands region or other locations where we locate our remote accommodations could negatively impact our remote accommodations business.***

Our remote accommodations business specializes in providing modular housing and related services for work forces in remote areas which lack the infrastructure typically available in towns and cities. If permanent towns, cities and municipal infrastructure develop in the oil sands region of northern Alberta, Canada or other regions where we locate our modular camps, then demand for our accommodations could decrease as customer employees move to the region and choose to utilize permanent housing and food services.

***Revenue generated and expenses incurred by our remote accommodation business are denominated in the Canadian dollar and could be negatively impacted by currency fluctuations.***

Our remote accommodation business generates revenue and incurs expenses that are denominated in the Canadian dollar. These transactions could be materially affected by currency fluctuations. Changes in currency exchange rates could adversely affect our combined results of operations or financial position. We also maintain cash balances denominated in the Canadian dollar. At December 31, 2019, we had \$4 million of cash in Canadian dollars, in Canadian accounts. A 10% increase in the strength of the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar would have resulted in a decrease in pre-tax income of approximately \$0.04 million as of December 31, 2019. Conversely, a corresponding decrease in the strength of the Canadian dollar would have resulted in a comparable increase in pre-tax income. We have not hedged our exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and, as a result, could incur unanticipated translation gains and losses.

***Our business is difficult to evaluate because we have a limited operating history.***

Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. was formed in June 2016, and did not conduct any material business operations prior to its initial public offering, or the IPO, which closed on October 19, 2016. Many of our subsidiaries were formed, and their services and operations commenced, after the IPO. Prior to the IPO, Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mammoth Energy Partners LP, referred to as Mammoth Partners, which was originally formed in February 2014. Except as expressly noted otherwise, the historical financial information of Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. and operational data for the periods prior to October 12, 2016 is that of Mammoth Partners and its consolidated subsidiaries. These subsidiaries were formed or acquired between 2007 and 2016. As a result, there is only limited historical financial and operating information available upon which to base your evaluation of our performance.

***In the course of our business, we may become subject to lawsuits, indemnity or other claims, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and cash flows.***

In addition to the investigations and legal proceedings referenced in the risk factors above, from time to time, we are subject to various claims, lawsuits and other legal proceedings brought or threatened against us in the course of our business. These actions and proceedings may seek, among other things, compensation for alleged personal injury, workers' compensation, employment discrimination and other employment-related damages, breach of contract, indemnity claims, property damage and violation of federal or state securities laws. We may also be subject to litigation in the normal course of business involving allegations of violations of the Fair Labor Standards Act and state wage and hour laws.

Claimants may seek large damage awards and defending claims can involve significant costs. When appropriate, we establish accruals for litigation and contingencies that we believe to be adequate in light of current information, legal advice

and our indemnity insurance coverages. We reassess our potential liability for litigation and contingencies as additional information becomes available and adjust our accruals as necessary. We could experience a reduction in our profitability and liquidity if we do not properly estimate the amount of required accruals for litigation or contingencies, or if our insurance coverage proves to be inadequate or becomes unavailable, or if our self-insurance liabilities are higher than expected. The outcome of litigation is difficult to assess or quantify, as plaintiffs may seek recovery of very large or indeterminate amounts and the magnitude of the potential loss may remain unknown for substantial periods of time. Furthermore, because litigation is inherently uncertain, the ultimate resolution of any such claim, lawsuit or proceeding through settlement, mediation, or court judgment could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, claims, lawsuits and proceedings may harm our reputation or divert management's attention from our business or divert resources away from operating our business, and cause us to incur significant expenses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Please see Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this annual report.

***We rely on a few key employees whose absence or loss could adversely affect our business.***

Many key responsibilities within our business have been assigned to a small number of employees. The loss of their services could adversely affect our business. In particular, the loss of the services of our Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer could disrupt our operations. We do not have any written employment agreement with our executives at this time. Further, we do not maintain "key person" life insurance policies on any of our employees. As a result, we are not insured against any losses resulting from the death of our key employees.

***If we are unable to employ a sufficient number of skilled and qualified workers, our capacity and profitability could be diminished and our growth potential could be impaired.***

The delivery of our products and services requires skilled and qualified workers with specialized skills and experience who can perform physically demanding work. As a result of the volatility of the energy services industry and the demanding nature of the work, workers may choose to pursue employment in fields that offer a more desirable work environment at wage rates that are competitive. Our ability to be productive and profitable will depend upon our ability to employ and retain skilled workers. In addition, our ability to expand our operations depends in part on our ability to increase the size of our skilled labor force. The demand for skilled workers is high, and the supply is limited. As a result, competition for experienced energy service personnel is intense, and we face significant challenges in competing for crews and management with large and well established competitors. A significant increase in the wages paid by competing employers could result in a reduction of our skilled labor force, increases in the wage rates that we must pay, or both. If either of these events were to occur, our capacity and profitability could be diminished and our growth potential could be impaired.

***Unionization efforts could increase our costs or limit our flexibility.***

Presently, none of our employees work under collective bargaining agreements. Unionization efforts have been made from time to time within our industries, to varying degrees of success. Any such unionization could increase our costs or limit our flexibility.

***Our operations may be limited or disrupted in certain parts of the continental U.S. and Canada during severe weather conditions, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.***

We provide pressure pumping services, well services and drilling services in the Utica, SCOOP, STACK, Permian Basin, Marcellus, Granite Wash, Cana Woodford and Eagle Ford resource plays located in the continental U.S. We provide infrastructure services in the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States. We provide remote accommodation services in the oil sands in Alberta, Canada. We serve these markets through our facilities and service centers located in Ohio, Oklahoma, Texas, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Kentucky, California, Florida and Alberta, Canada. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we generated approximately 43% and 17%, respectively, of our revenue from our operations in Ohio, Wisconsin, Minnesota, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, West Virginia and Canada where weather conditions may be severe, particularly during winter and spring months. Repercussions of severe weather conditions may include:

- curtailment of services;
- weather-related damage to equipment resulting in suspension of operations;
- weather-related damage to our facilities;
- inability to deliver equipment and materials to jobsites in accordance with contract schedules; and
- loss of productivity.

Many municipalities, including those in Ohio and Wisconsin, impose bans or other restrictions on the use of roads and highways, which include weight restrictions on the paved roads that lead to our jobsites due to the muddy conditions caused by spring thaws. This can limit our access to these jobsites and our ability to service wells in these areas. These constraints and the resulting shortages or high costs could delay our operations and materially increase our operating and capital costs in those regions. Weather conditions may also affect the price of crude oil and natural gas, and related demand for our services. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Concerns over general economic, business or industry conditions may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.***

Concerns over global economic conditions, energy costs, geopolitical issues, inflation, the availability and cost of credit, the European, Asian and the United States financial markets and global or national health concerns have contributed to economic uncertainty and diminished expectations for the global economy. These factors, combined with volatility in commodity prices, business and consumer confidence and unemployment rates, have in the past precipitated and may in the future precipitate an economic slowdown. Concerns about global economic growth may have a significant adverse impact on global financial markets and commodity prices. If the economic climate in the United States or abroad deteriorates, worldwide demand for petroleum products could diminish, which could impact the price at which oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids can be sold, which could affect the ability of our customers to continue operations and ultimately adversely impact our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

***A terrorist attack or armed conflict could harm our business.***

The occurrence or threat of terrorist attacks in the United States or other countries, anti-terrorist efforts and other armed conflicts involving the United States or other countries, including continued hostilities in the Middle East, may adversely affect the United States and global economies and could prevent us from meeting our financial and other obligations. If any of these events occur, the resulting political instability and societal disruption could reduce overall demand for oil and natural gas, potentially putting downward pressure on demand for our services and causing a reduction in our revenues. Oil and natural gas related facilities could be direct targets of terrorist attacks, and our operations could be adversely impacted if infrastructure integral to our customers' operations is destroyed or damaged. Costs for insurance and other security may increase as a result of these threats, and some insurance coverage may become more difficult to obtain, if available at all.

***Our operations require substantial capital and we may be unable to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms or at all, which could limit our ability to grow.***

Our capital budget for 2020 is estimated to be up to \$20 million depending upon industry conditions and our financial results. Since November 2014, we have funded our capital expenditures primarily with cash proceeds from our initial public offering, cash generated by operations, borrowings under our revolving credit facility and, in the case of our acquisitions in June 2017, the issuance of shares of our common stock. We may be unable to generate sufficient cash from operations and other capital resources to meet our operating needs and/or maintain planned or future levels of capital expenditures which, among other things, may prevent us from acquiring new equipment or properly maintaining our existing equipment. As of February 26, 2020, we had approximately \$21 million of available borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. See Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Our Revolving Credit Facility. Further, any disruptions or continuing volatility in the global financial markets may lead to an increase in interest rates or a contraction in credit availability impacting our ability to finance our operations. This could put us at a competitive disadvantage, impair our ability to meet our operating needs or interfere with our growth plans. Further, our actual capital expenditures for 2020 or future years could exceed our capital expenditure budget. In the event our operating or capital expenditure requirements at any time are greater than the amount we have available, we could be required to seek additional sources of capital, which may include debt financing, joint venture partnerships, sales of assets, sale-leaseback transactions, offerings of debt or equity securities or other means. We may not be able to obtain any such alternative source of capital. We may be required to curtail or eliminate contemplated activities. If we can obtain alternative sources of capital, the terms of such alternative may not be favorable to us. In particular, the terms of any debt financing may include covenants that significantly restrict our operations. Our inability to grow as planned may reduce our chances of achieving, maintaining and improving profitability.

***The growth of our business through acquisitions may expose us to various risks, including those relating to difficulties in identifying suitable, accretive acquisition opportunities and integrating businesses, assets and personnel, as well as difficulties in obtaining financing for targeted acquisitions and the potential for increased leverage or debt service requirements.***

As a component of our business strategy, we have pursued and intend to continue to pursue selected, accretive acquisitions of complementary assets, businesses and technologies. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including:

- unanticipated costs and assumption of liabilities and exposure to unforeseen liabilities of acquired businesses, including but not limited to environmental liabilities;
- difficulties in integrating the operations and assets of the acquired business and the acquired personnel;
- limitations on our ability to properly assess and maintain an effective internal control environment over an acquired business, in order to comply with public reporting requirements;
- potential losses of key employees and customers of the acquired businesses;
- inability to commercially develop acquired technologies;
- risks of entering markets in which we have limited prior experience; and
- increases in our expenses and working capital requirements.

The process of integrating an acquired business may involve unforeseen costs and delays or other operational, technical and financial difficulties and may require a disproportionate amount of management attention and financial and other resources. Our failure to achieve consolidation savings, to incorporate the acquired businesses and assets into our existing operations successfully or to minimize any unforeseen operational difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, there is intense competition for acquisition opportunities in our industries. Competition for acquisitions may increase the cost of, or cause us to refrain from, completing acquisitions. In addition, we may not have sufficient capital resources to complete additional acquisitions. Historically, we have financed capital expenditures primarily with funding from our initial public offering, cash generated by operations, borrowings under our revolving credit facility and funding from our equity investors. We may incur substantial indebtedness to finance future acquisitions and also may issue equity, debt or convertible securities in connection with such acquisitions. Debt service requirements could represent a significant burden on our results of operations and financial condition and the issuance of additional equity or convertible securities could be dilutive to our existing stockholders. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain additional financing on satisfactory terms. Even if we have access to the necessary capital, we may be unable to continue to identify additional suitable acquisition opportunities, negotiate acceptable terms or successfully acquire identified targets. Our ability to grow through acquisitions and manage growth will require us to continue to invest in operational, financial and management information systems and to attract, retain, motivate and effectively manage our employees. The inability to effectively manage the integration of acquisitions could reduce our focus on subsequent acquisitions and current operations, which, in turn, could negatively impact our earnings and growth. Our financial position and results of operations may fluctuate significantly from period to period, based on whether or not significant acquisitions are completed in particular periods.

***We may have difficulty managing growth in our business, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

As a recently formed company, growth in accordance with our business plan, if achieved, could place a significant strain on our financial, technical, operational and management resources. As we expand the scope of our activities, lines of our businesses and our geographic coverage through both organic growth and acquisitions, there will be additional demands on our financial, technical, operational and management resources. The failure to continue to upgrade our technical, administrative, operating and financial control systems or the occurrences of unexpected expansion difficulties, including the failure to recruit and retain experienced managers, engineers and other professionals in the energy services industry, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and our ability to successfully or timely execute our business plan.

***If our intended expansion of our business is not successful, our financial condition, profitability and results of operations could be adversely affected, and we may not achieve increases in revenue and profitability that we hope to realize.***

A key element of our business strategy involves the expansion of our services, geographic presence and customer base. These aspects of our strategy are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including:

- an inability to retain or hire experienced crews and other personnel;
- a lack of customer demand for the services we intend to provide;
- an inability to secure necessary equipment, raw materials (particularly sand and other proppants) or technology to successfully execute our expansion plans;
- shortages of water used in our sand processing operations and our hydraulic fracturing operations;
- unanticipated delays that could limit or defer the provision of services by us and jeopardize our relationships with existing customers and adversely affect our ability to obtain new customers for such services; and
- competition from new and existing services providers.

Encountering any of these or any unforeseen problems in implementing our planned expansion could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, and could prevent us from achieving the increases in revenues and profitability that we hope to realize.

***Our liquidity needs could restrict our operations and make us more vulnerable to adverse economic conditions.***

Our indebtedness may adversely affect our operations and limit our growth, and we may have difficulty making debt service payments on such indebtedness as payments become due. Our level of indebtedness may affect our operations in several ways, including the following:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- the covenants that are contained in the agreements governing our indebtedness could limit our ability to borrow funds, dispose of assets, pay dividends and make certain investments;
- our debt covenants could also affect our flexibility in planning for, and reacting to, changes in the economy and in our industries;
- any failure to comply with the financial or other covenants of our debt, including covenants that impose requirements to maintain certain financial ratios, could result in an event of default, which could result in some or all of our indebtedness becoming immediately due and payable;
- our level of debt could impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general corporate purposes; and
- our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to enable us to meet our obligations under our indebtedness.

***Our revolving credit facility provides, and any future credit facilities may provide, for fluctuating interest rates, which may increase or decrease our interest expense.***

Our revolving credit facility provides for fluctuating interest rates, primarily based on the London interbank offered rate, or LIBOR, for deposits of U.S. dollars. LIBOR tends to fluctuate based on multiple facts, including general short-term interest rates, rates set by the U.S. Federal Reserve and other central banks, the supply of and demand for credit in the London interbank market and general economic conditions. At December 31, 2019, we had \$80 million borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility and availability under our credit facility was approximately \$96 million, after giving effect to \$9 million of outstanding letters of credit. A 1% increase or decrease in the interest rate at that time would have increased or decreased our interest expense by approximately \$0.8 million per year, based on \$80 million outstanding and a weighted average interest rate of 4.05%. We have not hedged our interest rate exposure with respect to our floating rate debt. Accordingly, our interest expense for any particular period will fluctuate based on LIBOR and other variable interest rates. To the extent the interest rates applicable to our floating rate debt increase, our interest expense will increase, in which event we may have difficulties making interest payments and funding our other fixed costs, and our available cash flow may be adversely affected.

On July 27, 2017, the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority (the authority that regulates LIBOR) announced that it intends to stop compelling banks to submit rates for the calculation of LIBOR after 2021. It is unclear whether new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, is considering replacing U.S. dollar LIBOR with a newly created index. It is not possible to predict the effect of these changes, other reforms or the establishment of alternative reference rates in the United States or elsewhere.

***We may not be able to provide services that meet the specific needs of oil and natural gas exploration and production companies or utilities at competitive prices.***

The markets in which we operate are generally highly competitive and have relatively few barriers to entry. The principal competitive factors in our markets are price, product and service quality and availability, responsiveness, experience, technology, equipment quality and reputation for safety. We compete with large national and multi-national companies that have longer operating histories, greater financial, technical and other resources and greater name recognition than we do. Several of our competitors provide a broader array of services and have a stronger presence in more geographic markets. In addition, we compete with several smaller companies capable of competing effectively on a regional or local basis. Our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and services and changes in customer requirements. Some contracts are awarded on a bid basis, which further increases competition based on price. Pricing is often the primary factor in determining which qualified contractor is awarded a job. The competitive environment may be further

intensified by mergers and acquisitions among oil and natural gas or utility companies or other events that have the effect of reducing the number of available customers. As a result of competition, we may lose market share or be unable to maintain or increase prices for our present services or to acquire additional business opportunities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, some exploration and production companies have begun performing hydraulic fracturing and directional drilling on their wells using their own equipment and personnel. Any increase in the development and utilization of in-house fracturing and directional drilling capabilities by our customers could decrease the demand for our oil and natural gas services and have a material adverse impact on our business.

***Our operations are subject to hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas and energy infrastructure industries, which could expose us to substantial liability and cause us to lose customers and substantial revenue.***

Our operations include hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas and energy infrastructure industries, such as equipment defects, vehicle accidents, fires, explosions, blowouts, surface cratering, uncontrollable flows of gas or well fluids, pipe or pipeline failures, abnormally pressured formations and various environmental hazards such as oil spills and releases of, and exposure to, hazardous substances. For example, our operations are subject to risks associated with hydraulic fracturing, including any mishandling, surface spillage or potential underground migration of fracturing fluids, including chemical additives. The occurrence of any of these events could result in substantial losses to us due to injury or loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property, natural resources and equipment, pollution or other environmental damage, clean-up responsibilities, regulatory investigations and penalties, suspension of operations and repairs required to resume operations. The cost of managing such risks may be significant. The frequency and severity of such incidents will affect operating costs, insurability and relationships with customers, employees and regulators. In particular, our customers may elect not to purchase our services if they view our environmental or safety record as unacceptable, which could cause us to lose customers and substantial revenues. In addition, these risks may be greater for us than some of our competitors because we sometimes acquire companies that may not have allocated significant resources and management focus to safety and environmental matters and may have a poor environmental and safety record and associated possible exposure. Our insurance may not be adequate to cover all losses or liabilities we may suffer. Also, insurance may no longer be available to us or, if it is, its availability may be at premium levels that do not justify its purchase. The occurrence of a significant uninsured claim, a claim in excess of the insurance coverage limits maintained by us or a claim at a time when we are not able to obtain liability insurance could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct normal business operations and on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, we may not be able to secure additional insurance or bonding that might be required by new governmental regulations. This may cause us to restrict our operations, which might severely impact our financial position.

Since hydraulic fracturing activities are part of our operations, they are covered by our insurance against claims made for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs stemming from a sudden and accidental pollution event. However, we may not have coverage if we are unaware of the pollution event and unable to report the “occurrence” to our insurance company within the time frame required under our insurance policy. We have no coverage for gradual, long-term pollution events. In addition, these policies do not provide coverage for all liabilities, and the insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover claims that may arise, or we may not be able to maintain adequate insurance at rates we consider reasonable. A loss not fully covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

***We are subject to extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations that may subject us to substantial liability or require us to take actions that will adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our business is significantly affected by stringent and complex federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the discharge of substances into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection and health and safety matters. As part of our business, we handle, transport and dispose of a variety of fluids and substances, including hydraulic fracturing fluids which can contain hydrochloric acid and certain petrochemicals. This activity poses some risks of environmental liability, including leakage of hazardous substances from the wells to surface and subsurface soils, surface water or groundwater. We also handle, transport and store these substances. The handling, transportation, storage and disposal of these fluids are regulated by a number of laws, including: the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; the Clean Water Act; the Safe Drinking Water Act; and other federal and state laws and regulations promulgated thereunder. The cost of compliance with these laws can be significant. Failure to properly handle, transport or dispose of these materials or otherwise conduct our operations in accordance with these and other environmental laws could expose us to substantial liability for administrative, civil and criminal penalties, cleanup and site restoration costs and liability associated with releases of such materials, damages to natural resources and other damages, as well as potentially impair our ability to conduct our operations. We could be exposed to liability for cleanup costs, natural resource damages and other damages under these and other environmental laws. Such liability is commonly on a strict,

joint and several liability basis, without regard to fault. Liability may be imposed as a result of our conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred or the conduct of, or conditions caused by, prior operators or other third parties. Environmental laws and regulations have changed in the past, and they are likely to change in the future. If existing environmental requirements or enforcement policies change and become more stringent, we may be required to make significant unanticipated capital and operating expenditures.

***Regulation of greenhouse gas emissions could result in increased operating costs and reduced demand for oil and natural gas.***

In recent years, federal, state and local governments have taken steps to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, or GHGs. The Environmental Protection Agency, or the EPA, has finalized a series of GHG monitoring, reporting and emissions control rules for the oil and natural gas industry, and the U.S. Congress has, from time to time, considered adopting legislation to reduce emissions. Almost one-half of the states have already taken measures to reduce emissions of GHGs primarily through the development of GHG emission inventories and/or regional GHG cap-and-trade programs. While we are subject to certain federal GHG monitoring and reporting requirements, our operations currently are not adversely impacted by existing federal, state and local climate change initiatives. For a description of existing and proposed GHG rules and regulations, see “— Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing.”

At the international level, in December 2015, the United States participated in the 21st Conference of the Parties (COP-21) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in Paris, France. The resulting Paris Agreement calls for the parties to undertake “ambitious efforts” to limit the average global temperature, and to conserve and enhance sinks and reservoirs of GHGs. The Agreement went into effect on November 4, 2016. The Agreement establishes a framework for the parties to cooperate and report actions to reduce GHG emissions. However, on June 1, 2017, President Trump announced that the United States would withdraw from the Paris Agreement, and begin negotiations to either re-enter or negotiate an entirely new agreement with more favorable terms for the United States. The Paris Agreement sets forth a specific exit process, whereby a party may not provide notice of its withdrawal until three years from the effective date, with such withdrawal taking effect one year from such notice. On November 4, 2019, the Trump Administration submitted its formal notification of withdrawal to the United Nations. It is not clear what steps, if any, will be taken to negotiate a new agreement, or what terms would be included in such an agreement. In response to the announcement, many state and local leaders have stated their intent to intensify efforts to uphold the commitments set forth in the international accord.

Although it is not possible at this time to predict how legislation or new regulations that may be adopted to address GHG emissions would impact our business, any such future laws and regulations imposing reporting obligations on, or limiting emissions of GHGs from, our equipment and operations could require us to incur costs to reduce emissions of GHGs associated with our operations. In addition, substantial limitations on GHG emissions could adversely affect demand for oil and natural gas and, consequently, the services we provide.

In addition, there have also been efforts in recent years to influence the investment community, including investment advisors and certain sovereign wealth, pension and endowment funds promoting divestment of fossil fuel equities and pressuring lenders to limit funding to companies engaged in the extraction of fossil fuel reserves. Such environmental activism and initiatives aimed at limiting climate change and reducing air pollution could interfere with our business activities, operations and ability to access capital. Furthermore, claims have been made against certain energy companies alleging that GHG emissions from oil and natural gas operations constitute a public nuisance under federal and/or state common law. As a result, private individuals or public entities may seek to enforce environmental laws and regulations against us and could allege personal injury, property damage or other liabilities. While our business is not a party to any such litigation, we could be named in actions making similar allegations. An unfavorable ruling in any such case could significantly impact our operations and could have an adverse impact on our financial condition.

Moreover, climate change may cause more extreme weather conditions such as more intense hurricanes, thunderstorms, tornadoes and snow or ice storms, as well as rising sea levels and increased volatility in seasonal temperatures. Extreme weather conditions can interfere with our productivity and increase our costs and damage resulting from extreme weather may not be fully insured. However, at this time, we are unable to determine the extent to which climate change may lead to increased storm or weather hazards affecting our operations.

***Federal and state legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.***

Our business is dependent on our ability to conduct hydraulic fracturing and horizontal drilling activities. Hydraulic fracturing is an important and common practice that is used to stimulate production of hydrocarbons, particularly natural gas,

from tight formations, including shales. The process involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals (also called “proppants”) under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. There has been increasing public controversy regarding hydraulic fracturing with regard to the use of fracturing fluids, induced seismic activity, impacts on drinking water supplies, use of water and the potential for impacts to surface water, groundwater and the environment generally. A number of lawsuits and enforcement actions have been initiated across the country implicating hydraulic fracturing practices. The hydraulic fracturing process is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. However, legislation has been proposed in recent sessions of Congress to amend the federal Safe Drinking Water Act, or SDWA, to repeal the exemption for hydraulic fracturing from the definition of “underground injection,” to require federal permitting and regulatory control of hydraulic fracturing, and to require disclosure of the chemical constituents of the fluids used in the fracturing process. Furthermore, several federal agencies have asserted regulatory authority over certain aspects of the process. In addition, several states and local jurisdictions in which we operate have adopted or are considering adopting regulations that could restrict or prohibit hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances, impose more stringent operating standards and/or require the disclosure of the composition of hydraulic fracturing fluids. For a more detailed description, see “Business—Regulation—Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing.”

If new laws or regulations are adopted that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing, such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to perform fracturing to stimulate production from tight formations as well as make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings based on allegations that specific chemicals used in the fracturing process could adversely affect groundwater. In addition, if hydraulic fracturing is further regulated at the federal, state or local level, our fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting and financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in costs, which could reduce the demand for our services. Such legislative or regulatory changes could cause us to incur substantial compliance costs, and compliance or the consequences of any failure to comply by us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. At this time, it is not possible to estimate the impact on our business of newly enacted or potential federal, state or local laws governing hydraulic fracturing.

***Legislation or regulatory initiatives intended to address seismic activity could restrict certain of our customers’ drilling and production activities, as well as their ability to dispose of produced water gathered from such activities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

State and federal regulatory agencies have recently focused on a possible connection between hydraulic fracturing related activities, particularly the underground injection of wastewater into disposal wells, and the increased occurrence of seismic activity, and regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and gas activity and induced seismicity. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed in some states alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. In response to these concerns, regulators in some states are seeking to impose additional requirements, including requirements regarding the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise to assess the relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells.

Certain of our customers dispose of large volumes of produced water gathered from their drilling and production operations by injecting it into wells pursuant to permits issued to them by governmental authorities overseeing such disposal activities. While these permits are issued pursuant to existing laws and regulations, these legal requirements are subject to change, which could result in the imposition of more stringent operating constraints or new monitoring and reporting requirements, owing to, among other things, concerns of the public or governmental authorities regarding such gathering or disposal activities. The adoption and implementation of any new laws or regulations that restrict our ability to use hydraulic fracturing or dispose of produced water gathered from certain of our customers’ drilling and production activities by owned disposal wells, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our operations in our natural sand proppant services business are dependent on our rights and ability to mine our properties and on our having renewed or received the required permits and approvals from governmental authorities and other third parties.***

We hold numerous governmental, environmental, mining and other permits, water rights and approvals authorizing operations at our production facilities. For our extraction and processing in Wisconsin, the permitting process is subject to federal, state and local authority. For example, at the federal level, a Mine Identification Request must be filed and obtained before mining commences. If wetlands are implicated, a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wetland Permit is required. At the state level, a series of permits are required related to air quality, wetlands, water quality (waste water and storm water), grading, endangered species and archaeological assessments in addition to other permits depending upon site specific factors and



operational detail. At the local level, zoning, building, storm water, erosion control, wellhead protection, road usage and access are all regulated and require permitting to some degree. A non-metallic mining reclamation permit is required. A decision by a governmental agency or other third party to deny or delay issuing a new or renewed permit or approval, or to revoke or substantially modify an existing permit or approval, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue operations.

Title to, and the area of, mineral properties and water rights may also be disputed. Mineral properties sometimes contain claims or transfer histories that examiners cannot verify. A successful claim that we do not have title to our property or lack appropriate water rights could cause us to lose any rights to explore, develop and extract minerals, without compensation for our prior expenditures relating to such property. Our business may suffer a material adverse effect in the event we have title deficiencies.

In some instances, we have received access rights or easements from third parties, which allow for a more efficient operation than would exist without the access or easement. A third party could take action to suspend the access or easement, and any such action could be materially adverse to our business, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

***Penalties, fines or sanctions that may be imposed by the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration could have a material adverse effect on our proppant production and sales business and our overall financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

The U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration, or MSHA, has primary regulatory jurisdiction over commercial silica operations, including quarries, surface mines, underground mines, and industrial mineral process facilities. In addition, MSHA representatives perform at least two annual inspections of our production facilities to ensure employee and general site safety. As a result of these and future inspections and alleged violations and potential violations, we and our suppliers could be subject to material fines, penalties or sanctions. Any of our production facilities or our suppliers' mines could be subject to a temporary or extended shut down as a result of an alleged MSHA violation. Any such penalties, fines or sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our proppant production and sales business and our overall financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Increasing trucking regulations may increase our costs and negatively impact our results of operations.***

In connection with our business operations, including the transportation and relocation of our energy service equipment, shipment of frac sand and general freight hauling, we operate trucks and other heavy equipment. As such, we operate as a motor carrier in providing certain of our services and therefore are subject to regulation by the United States Department of Transportation and by various state agencies. These regulatory authorities exercise broad powers, governing activities such as the authorization to engage in motor carrier operations, driver licensing, insurance requirements, financial reporting and review of certain mergers, consolidations and acquisitions, and transportation of hazardous materials (HAZMAT). Our trucking operations are subject to possible regulatory and legislative changes that may increase our costs. Some of these possible changes include increasingly stringent environmental regulations, changes in the hours of service regulations which govern the amount of time a driver may drive or work in any specific period, onboard black box recorder device requirements or limits on vehicle weight and size. Interstate motor carrier operations are subject to safety requirements prescribed by the United States Department of Transportation. To a large degree, intrastate motor carrier operations are subject to state safety regulations that mirror federal regulations. Matters such as the weight and dimensions of equipment are also subject to federal and state regulations. From time to time, various legislative proposals are introduced, including proposals to increase federal, state, or local taxes, including taxes on motor fuels, which may increase our costs or adversely impact the recruitment of drivers. We cannot predict whether, or in what form, any increase in such taxes applicable to us will be enacted.

Certain motor vehicle operators require registration with the Department of Transportation. This registration requires an acceptable operating record. The Department of Transportation periodically conducts compliance reviews and may revoke registration privileges based on certain safety performance criteria that could result in a suspension of operations.

***Restrictions on drilling activities intended to protect certain species of wildlife may adversely affect our ability to conduct mining or drilling activities in some of the areas where we operate.***

Oil and natural gas operations in our operating areas can be adversely affected by seasonal or permanent restrictions on mining or drilling activities designed to protect various wildlife, which may limit our ability to operate in protected areas. Permanent restrictions imposed to protect endangered species could prohibit drilling in certain areas or require the implementation of expensive mitigation measures. Additionally, the designation of previously unprotected species as threatened or endangered in areas where we operate could result in increased costs arising from species protection measures. Restrictions on oil and natural gas operations to protect wildlife could reduce demand for our services.

***Conservation measures and technological advances could reduce demand for oil and natural gas and our services.***

Fuel conservation measures, alternative fuel requirements, increasing consumer demand for alternatives to oil and natural gas, technological advances in fuel economy and energy generation devices could reduce demand for oil and natural gas, resulting in reduced demand for oilfield services. The impact of the changing demand for oil and natural gas services and products may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Changes in tax laws and regulations or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our tax returns may adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.***

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law Public Law No. 115-97, a comprehensive tax reform bill commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act, that significantly reforms the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. Among other changes, the Tax Act (i) permanently reduced the U.S. corporate income tax rate, (ii) provided for a transition tax (toll tax) on a one-time “deemed repatriation” of accumulated foreign earnings, (iii) repealed the corporate alternative minimum tax, (iv) imposed new limitations on the utilization of net operating losses, and (v) provided for more general changes to the taxation of corporations, including changes to the deductibility of interest expense, the adoption of a modified territorial tax system, and introducing certain anti-base erosion provisions. The Tax Act is complex and far-reaching, and we cannot predict with certainty the resulting impact its enactment will have on us. The ultimate impact of the Tax Act may differ from our estimates due to changes in interpretations and assumptions made by us as well as additional regulatory guidance that may be issued, and any such changes in our interpretations and assumptions could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

On December 10, 2018, the Governor of Puerto Rico signed into law House Bill 1544 as Act 257-2018, or Act 257, which amended the Puerto Rico Internal Revenue Code. Among other changes, Act 257 (i) reduces the corporate income tax rate from 39% to 37.5%, (ii) provides that the 51% disallowance with respect to expenses paid or incurred with a related party may not apply under certain circumstances and (iii) adds requirements for the deductibility of expenses, including meals and entertainment, travel and motor vehicles. We cannot predict with certainty the resulting impact the enactment of Act 257 will have on us. The ultimate impact of Act 257 may differ from our estimates due to changes in interpretations and assumptions made by us as well as additional regulatory guidance that may be issued, and any such changes in our interpretations and assumptions could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

In addition, we are subject to tax liabilities imposed by multiple jurisdictions, including income taxes, indirect taxes (excise/duty, sales/use and value-added taxes), payroll taxes, franchise taxes, withholding taxes and ad valorem taxes. New tax laws and regulations and changes in existing tax laws and regulations are continuously being enacted or proposed that could result in increased expenditures for tax liabilities in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. Additionally, many of these liabilities are subject to periodic audits by the respective taxing authority. Subsequent changes to our tax liabilities as a result of these audits may subject us to interest and penalties.

Our income tax returns are subject to review and examination by the applicable tax authorities. We regularly assess the likelihood of an adverse outcome resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes. We do not recognize the benefit of income tax positions we believe are more likely than not to be disallowed upon challenge by a tax authority. Although we believe our tax provisions are adequate, the final determination of tax audits and any related disputes could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions and accruals. The results of audits or related disputes could have an adverse effect on our financial statements for the periods for which the applicable final determinations are made.

***Our operations are subject to a number of operational risks which may result in unexpected costs or liabilities.***

Unexpected costs or liabilities may arise from lawsuits or indemnity claims related to the services we perform or have performed in the past. We have in the past been, and may in the future be, named as a defendant in lawsuits, claims and other legal proceedings during the ordinary course of our business. These actions may seek, among other things, compensation for alleged personal injury, workers’ compensation, employment discrimination, breach of contract, property damage, environmental remediation, punitive damages, civil penalties or other losses, consequential damages or injunctive or declaratory relief. In addition, pursuant to our service arrangements, we generally indemnify our customers for claims related to the services we provide under those service arrangements. In some instances, our services are integral to the operation and performance of the electric distribution and transmission infrastructure. As a result, we may become subject to lawsuits or

claims for any failure of the systems we work on, even if our services are not the cause for such failures. In addition, we may incur civil and criminal liabilities to the extent that our services contributed to any personal injury or property damage. The outcome of any of these lawsuits, claims or legal proceedings could result in significant costs and diversion of managements' attention to the business.

***Losses and liabilities from uninsured or underinsured activities could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.***

The operational insurance coverage we maintain for our business may not fully insure us against all risks, either because insurance is not available or because of the high premium costs relative to perceived risk. Further, any insurance obtained by us may not be adequate to cover any losses or liabilities and this insurance may not continue to be available at all or on terms which are acceptable to us. Insurance rates have in the past been subject to wide fluctuation and changes in coverage could result in less coverage, increases in cost or higher deductibles and retentions. Liabilities for which we are not insured, or which exceed the policy limits of our applicable insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business activities, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be subject to claims for personal injury and property damage, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We operate with most of our customers under master service agreements, or MSAs. We endeavor to allocate potential liabilities and risks between the parties in the MSAs. Generally, under our MSAs, including those relating to our hydraulic fracturing services, we assume responsibility for, including control and removal of, pollution or contamination which originates above surface and originates from our equipment or services. Our customer assumes responsibility for, including control and removal of, all other pollution or contamination which may occur during operations, including that which may result from seepage or any other uncontrolled flow of drilling fluids. We may have liability in such cases if we are negligent or commit willful acts. Generally, our customers also agree to indemnify us against claims arising from their employees' personal injury or death to the extent that, in the case of our hydraulic fracturing operations, their employees are injured or their properties are damaged by such operations, unless resulting from our gross negligence or willful misconduct. Similarly, we generally agree to indemnify our customers for liabilities arising from personal injury to or death of any of our employees, unless resulting from gross negligence or willful misconduct of the customer. In addition, our customers generally agree to indemnify us for loss or destruction of customer-owned property or equipment and in turn, we agree to indemnify our customers for loss or destruction of property or equipment we own. Losses due to catastrophic events, such as blowouts, are generally the responsibility of the customer. However, despite this general allocation of risk, we might not succeed in enforcing such contractual allocation, might incur an unforeseen liability falling outside the scope of such allocation or may be required to enter into an MSA with terms that vary from the above allocations of risk. As a result, we may incur substantial losses which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operation.

***Loss of our information and computer systems could adversely affect our business.***

We are heavily dependent on our information systems and computer based programs, including our well operations information and accounting data. If any of such programs or systems were to fail or create erroneous information in our hardware or software network infrastructure, whether due to cyberattack or otherwise, possible consequences include our loss of communication links and inability to automatically process commercial transactions or engage in similar automated or computerized business activities. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We are subject to cyber security risks. A cyber incident could occur and result in information theft, data corruption, operational disruption and/or financial loss.***

The energy services industry has become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain processing activities. For example, we depend on digital technologies to perform many of our services and process and record financial and operating data. At the same time, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks or unintentional events, have increased. The U.S. government has issued public warnings that indicate that energy assets might be specific targets of cyber security threats. Our technologies, systems and networks, and those of our vendors, suppliers and other business partners, may become the target of cyberattacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of proprietary and other information, or other disruption of our business operations. In addition, certain cyber incidents, such as surveillance, may remain undetected for an extended period. Our systems and insurance coverage for protecting against cyber security risks may not be sufficient. As cyber incidents continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and

remediate any vulnerability to cyber incidents. Our insurance coverage for cyberattacks may not be sufficient to cover all the losses we may experience as a result of such cyberattacks.

### **Risks Inherent to Our Common Stock**

***Our two largest stockholders control a significant percentage of our common stock, and their interests may conflict with those of our other stockholders.***

Wexford, through its affiliate MEH Sub LLC, and Gulfport beneficially own approximately 48.9% and 21.8%, respectively, of our outstanding common stock. As a result, each of Wexford and Gulfport can exercise significant influence over matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, changes to our organizational documents and significant corporate transactions. Further, individuals who serve as our directors are affiliates of Wexford and one of our directors has been designated by Gulfport. This concentration of ownership and relationships with Wexford and Gulfport make it unlikely that any other holder or group of holders of our common stock will be able to affect the way we are managed or the direction of our business. In addition, we have engaged, and expect to continue to engage, in related party transactions involving Wexford and Gulfport, and certain companies they control. The interests of Wexford and Gulfport with respect to matters potentially or actually involving or affecting us, such as services provided, future acquisitions, financings and other corporate opportunities, and attempts to acquire us, may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders. This concentrated ownership will make it impossible for another company to acquire us and for you to receive any related takeover premium for your shares unless these stockholders approve the acquisition. We are currently involved in a lawsuit with Gulfport in which Gulfport is seeking to terminate our pressure pumping contract with it and receive certain alleged damages. See Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

***A significant reduction by Wexford of its ownership interests in us could adversely affect us.***

We believe that Wexford's substantial ownership interest in us provides it with an economic incentive to assist us to be successful. Wexford is not subject to any obligation to maintain its ownership interest in us and may elect at any time to sell all or a substantial portion of or otherwise reduce its ownership interest in us. If Wexford sells all or a substantial portion of its ownership interest in us, it may have less incentive to assist in our success and its affiliates that serve as members of our board of directors may resign. Such actions could adversely affect our ability to successfully implement our business strategies which could adversely affect our cash flows or results of operations.

***We have and will continue to incur increased costs and obligations as a result of being a public company.***

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. These include costs associated with our public company reporting requirements and corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as well as rules implemented by the SEC, The Nasdaq Global Select Market and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. These rules and regulations have increased our legal and financial compliance costs and made some activities more time-consuming and costly. These rules and regulations may also make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We estimate that we incur approximately \$2.5 million of incremental costs per year associated with being a publicly traded company; however, it is possible that our incremental costs of being a publicly traded company will be higher than we currently estimate. As a non-emerging growth company, we have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant additional expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the enhanced requirements applicable to such companies, including Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. See “-Risks Related to Our Common Stock-We are subject to certain requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we are unable to continue to comply with Section 404 or if the costs related to compliance are significant, our profitability, stock price, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.”

***We are subject to certain requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we are unable to continue comply with Section 404 or if the costs related to compliance are significant, our profitability, stock price, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.***

As of December 31, 2018, we ceased to be an “emerging growth company” and are now required to comply with the enhanced provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 applicable to non-emerging growth companies. Section 404 requires that we not only document and test our internal control over financial reporting and issue management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, as we have done in the past, but also that our independent registered

public accounting firm attest to and report on the internal control assessments made by our management. As we perform the required testing of, and our auditors' audit, our internal control over financial reporting, we or they may identify areas requiring improvement, and we may have to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. We believe that the out-of-pocket costs, the diversion of management's attention from running the day-to-day operations and operational changes caused by the need to comply with the enhanced requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to non-emerging growth companies could be significant. If the time and costs associated with such compliance exceed our current expectations, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or if we or our auditors identify and report material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting, the accuracy and timeliness of the filing of our annual and quarterly reports may be materially adversely affected and could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock. In addition, a material weakness in the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting could result in an increased chance of fraud and the loss of customers, reduce our ability to obtain financing and require additional expenditures to comply with these requirements, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***The corporate opportunity provisions in our certificate of incorporation could enable Wexford, Gulfport or other affiliates of ours to benefit from corporate opportunities that might otherwise be available to us.***

Subject to the limitations of applicable law, our certificate of incorporation, among other things:

- permits us to enter into transactions with entities in which one or more of our officers or directors are financially or otherwise interested;
- permits any of our stockholders, officers or directors to conduct business that competes with us and to make investments in any kind of property in which we may make investments; and
- provides that if any director or officer of one of our affiliates who is also one of our officers or directors becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction or other matter (other than one expressly offered to that director or officer in writing solely in his or her capacity as our director or officer), that director or officer will have no duty to communicate or offer that opportunity to us, and will be permitted to communicate or offer that opportunity to such affiliates and that director or officer will not be deemed to have (i) acted in a manner inconsistent with his or her fiduciary or other duties to us regarding the opportunity or (ii) acted in bad faith or in a manner inconsistent with our best interests.

These provisions create the possibility that a corporate opportunity that would otherwise be available to us may be used for the benefit of one of our affiliates.

***We have engaged in transactions with our affiliates and expect to do so in the future. The terms of such transactions and the resolution of any conflicts that may arise may not always be in our or our common stockholders' best interests.***

We have engaged in transactions and expect to continue to engage in transactions with affiliated companies. As described elsewhere in this report, including in the notes to our consolidated financial statements, these transactions include, among others, a joint venture, agreements to provide our services and frac sand products to our affiliates and agreements pursuant to which our affiliates provide or will provide us with certain services, including administrative and advisory services and office space. Each of these entities is either controlled by or affiliated with Wexford or Gulfport, as the case may be, and the resolution of any conflicts that may arise in connection with such related party transactions, including pricing, duration or other terms of service, may not always be in our or our stockholders' best interests because Wexford and/or Gulfport may have the ability to influence the outcome of these conflicts. For a discussion of potential conflicts, see "*Risks Inherent to Our Common Stock—Our two largest stockholders control a significant percentage of our common stock, and their interests may conflict with those of our other stockholders.*"

***Prior to the IPO, there was no public market for our common stock and if the price of our common stock fluctuates significantly, your investment could lose value.***

Prior to the completion of the IPO in October 2016, there was no public market for our common stock. Although our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, an active public market for our common stock may not be maintained. If an active public market for our common stock is not maintained, the trading price and liquidity of our common stock will be materially and adversely affected. Without a large float, our common stock is less liquid than the securities of companies with broader public ownership and, as a result, the trading prices of our common stock may be more volatile. The market price for our common stock has fluctuated significantly, ranging from a high of \$24.62 per share to a low of \$1.22 per

share during 2019. In addition, in the absence of an active public trading market, investors may be unable to liquidate their investment in us. In addition, the stock market is subject to significant price and volume fluctuations, and the price of our common stock could fluctuate widely in response to several factors, including:

- our quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in our earnings estimates;
- investment recommendations by securities analysts following our business or our industries;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- changes in the business, earnings estimates or market perceptions of our competitors;
- our failure to achieve operating results consistent with securities analysts' projections;
- changes in industry, general market or economic conditions; and
- announcements of legislative or regulatory change.

The stock market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations in recent years that have significantly affected the quoted prices of the securities of many companies, including companies in our industries. The changes often appear to occur without regard to specific operating performance. The price of our common stock could fluctuate based upon factors that have little or nothing to do with our company and these fluctuations could materially reduce the price for our common stock.

***Wexford and Gulfport beneficially own a substantial amount of our common stock and may sell such common stock in the public or private markets. Sales of these shares of common stock or sales of substantial amounts of our common stock by other stockholders, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock.***

As of December 31, 2019, Wexford and Gulfport beneficially owned 48.9% and 21.8% shares of our common stock, respectively. Sales of these shares of common stock or sales of substantial amounts of our common stock by other stockholders, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the price of our common stock to decline. In addition, the sale of these shares could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional common or preferred stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely revise their recommendations regarding our stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, the price of our stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover our company downgrades our stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

***We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our common stock.***

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our board of directors may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of the common stock.

***Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law make it more difficult to effect a change in control of the company, which could adversely affect the price of our common stock.***

The existence of some provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware corporate law could delay or prevent a change in control of our company, even if that change would be beneficial to our stockholders. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may make acquiring control of our company difficult, including:

- provisions regulating the ability of our stockholders to nominate directors for election or to bring matters for action at annual meetings of our stockholders;
- limitations on the ability of our stockholders to call a special meeting and act by written consent;

- the ability of our board of directors to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws, and the requirement that the affirmative vote of holders representing at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all outstanding shares of capital stock be obtained for stockholders to amend our bylaws;
- the requirement that the affirmative vote of holders representing at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all outstanding shares of capital stock be obtained to remove directors;
- the requirement that the affirmative vote of holders representing at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all outstanding shares of capital stock be obtained to amend our certificate of incorporation; and
- the authorization given to our board of directors to issue and set the terms of preferred stock without the approval of our stockholders.

These provisions also could discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions. As a result, these provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, which may limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

***Our certificate of incorporation designates courts in the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.***

Our certificate of incorporation provides that, subject to limited exceptions, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for:

- Any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- Any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders;
- Any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- Any other action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that if any action specified above (each is referred to herein as a covered proceeding), is filed in a court other than the specified Delaware courts without the approval of our board of directors (each is referred to herein as a foreign action), the claiming party will be deemed to have consented to (i) the personal jurisdiction of the specified Delaware courts in connection with any action brought in any such courts to enforce the exclusive forum provision described above and (ii) having service of process made upon such claiming party in any such enforcement action by service upon such claiming party's counsel in the foreign action as agent for such claiming party. These provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the covered proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***The declaration of dividends on our common stock is within the discretion of our board of directors based upon a review of relevant considerations, and there is no guarantee that we will pay any dividends in the future or at levels anticipated by our stockholders.***

On July 16, 2018, our board of directors initiated a quarterly dividend policy on shares of our common stock payable quarterly beginning with the second quarter of 2018. In July 2019, as a result of oilfield market conditions and other factors, which include collections from PREPA, our board of directors suspended the quarterly cash dividend. The decision to pay dividends is solely within the discretion of, and subject to approval by, our board of directors. Our board of directors' determination with respect to any such dividends, including the record date, the payment date and the actual amount of the dividend, will depend upon our profitability and financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors that the board deems relevant at the time of such determination. Based on its evaluation of these factors, the board of directors may determine not to declare a dividend, or declare dividends at rates that are less than anticipated, either of which could reduce returns to our stockholders.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

## Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters are located at 14201 Caliber Drive, Suite 300, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73134. We currently own 16 properties, five located in Wisconsin, five located in Texas, four located in Ohio and two located in Oklahoma, which are used for field offices, yards, production plants or housing. In addition to our headquarters, we also lease 50 properties that are used for field offices, yards or transloading facilities for frac sand. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current operations.

### Sand Properties

On May 26, 2017, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Chieftain Sand and Proppant, LLC and Chieftain Sand and Proppant Barron, LLC, unrelated third party sellers, which we collectively refer to as Chieftain, following our successful bid in a bankruptcy court auction, which assets included our Piranha facilities described in more detail below, for approximately \$36.3 million. On June 5, 2017, we acquired from Gulfport, Rhino and certain affiliates of Wexford all outstanding membership interests in Sturgeon Acquisitions LLC, which owns Taylor Frac, LLC, Taylor Real Estate Investments, LLC and South River Road, LLC, which acquisition included our Taylor facilities, described in more detail below, in exchange for our issuance of an aggregate of 5,607,452 shares of our common stock to the sellers, with an aggregate value of \$103.7 million as of the closing date. These acquisitions expanded our natural sand proppant business operations, added sand reserves and increased our production capacity.

Our natural sand proppant business mines, processes and sells high quality silica, a key input for the hydraulic fracturing of oil and gas wells, which we refer to as frac sand. All of our frac sand facilities are located in Wisconsin, with our Taylor facilities located in Jackson County, our Piranha facilities located in Barron County and our Muskie facilities located in Pierce County. Our frac sand facilities consist of three dry plants with a total permitted capacity of 5.7 million tons of sand per year, and two wet plants that supply two of the dry plants with Northern White silica sand, which we believe is some of the highest quality raw frac sand available. Our Muskie dry plant in Pierce County, Wisconsin also has a wet plant, but is currently supplied by washed sand that is purchased from a third party supplier.

The production of our frac sand consists of three basic processes: mining, wet plant operations and dry plant operations. All mining activities take place in an open pit environment, whereby we remove the topsoil, which is set aside, and then remove other non-economic minerals, or “overburden,” to expose the sand deposits. We then “bump” the sand using explosives on the mine face, which causes the sand to fall into the pit, where it is then carried by truck or conveyor to the wet plant operations. At our wet plants, the mined sand goes through a series of processes designed to separate the sand from unusable materials. The resulting wet sand is then conveyed to a wet sand stockpile where most of the water is allowed to drain into our on-site recycling facility, while the remaining fine grains and materials, if any, are separated through a series of settlement ponds. We reuse the water that does not evaporate in our wet process. Wet sand from our stockpile is then conveyed or trucked to our dry plants where the sand is dried, screened into specific mesh categories and stored in silos. From the silos, we load sand directly into railcars or trucks, which we then ship to one of our transloading facilities or directly to our customers. For information regarding our transloading facilities and shipping capabilities, see “Item 1. Business-Our Services-Natural Sand Proppant Services.”

*Taylor.* Our Taylor facilities are located in Taylor, Wisconsin and encompass a total of approximately 393 acres. The site contains a mine with 25.1 million tons of proven recoverable proppant sand reserves as of December 31, 2019, based on estimates prepared by John T. Boyd Company, our third party mining and geological consultant. Our Taylor wet plant can currently process up to 2.6 million tons of wet frac sand per year. Our Taylor dry plant is adjacent to our Taylor wet plant and wash facilities. As of December 31, 2019, the dry plant had a rated production capacity of 2.2 million tons per year. Our current air permit allows us to produce up to 2.2 million tons per year of finished product. The Taylor facility includes a 150 ton per hour natural gas fluid bed dryer and a 100 ton per hour natural gas fluid bed dryer as well as nine high capacity screeners that are capable of producing 2.2 million tons of frac sand per year. During the year ended December 31, 2019, our Taylor facility produced 0.9 million tons of sand. Our finished product is transported via truck to our transloading facility with rail access.

*Piranha.* Our Piranha facilities are located in New Auburn, Wisconsin and encompass a total of approximately 608 acres. The site contains 41.0 million tons of proven recoverable proppant sand reserves as of December 31, 2019, based on estimates prepared by John T. Boyd Company. Our Piranha wet plant, which is adjacent to the mine, can process up to 4.7 million tons of wet sand per year and is located two miles from our Piranha dry plant, to which we have year-round trucking access. As of December 31, 2019, the dry plant facility had a rated production capacity of 2.6 million tons per year. Our current air permit allows us to produce up to 3.5 million tons per year of finished product. Our Piranha facility includes a 150 ton per hour natural gas fired fluid bed dryer and a 200 ton per hour natural gas fluid bed dryer as well as seven high capacity screeners capable of producing 2.6 million tons of frac sand per year. During the year ended December 31, 2019, our Piranha facility



produced 1.0 million tons of sand. Our finished product is loaded directly into railcars. Our Piranha facility is capable of storing up to 400 railcars.

*Muskie.* Our Muskie facilities are located in Plum City, Wisconsin and encompass a total of approximately 40 acres. Although we are currently purchasing washed sand from a third party supplier, our Muskie wet plant can process up to 1.3 million tons of wet sand per year. The site includes an indoor facility capable of washing sand year-round and an enclosed dry plant facility that has a rated production capacity of 2,400 tons per day. Our current air permit allows us to produce up to 0.9 million tons per year of finished product. The facility has a 100 ton per hour natural gas fired fluid bed dryer as well as six high capacity screeners that are capable of producing 0.9 million tons per year. As a result of adverse market conditions, production at our Muskie facility has been temporarily idled since September 2018. When operating, our finished product is transported via truck to a third-party facility with rail access. The site does not contain any proppant sand reserves.

Our Wisconsin dry plants are enclosed facilities capable of running year-round, regardless of the weather. Under normal market conditions, we typically operate our plants with work crews of ten to 15 employees. These crews typically work 40-hour weeks, with shifts between eight and twelve hours, depending on the employee's function. Because raw sand cannot be wet-processed during extremely cold temperatures, we typically mine and wet-process sand eight months out of the year at our Taylor and Piranha locations. Our Muskie location has an indoor wash facility, which is capable of being run year-round.

Each of our facilities undergoes regular maintenance to minimize unscheduled downtime and to ensure that the quality of our frac sand meets API standards and our customers' specifications. In addition, we make capital investments in our facilities as required to support customer demand, and our performance goals.

We are capable of producing up to 5.7 million dry tons and 8.7 million washed tons of sand per year. The following tables provides information regarding our rated production capacities of our sand production facilities as of December 31, 2019:

Wet Plant Location	Annual Rated Plant Capacity (Thousands of Tons)
Taylor in Jackson County, Wisconsin	2,646
Piranha in Barron County, Wisconsin	4,704
Muskie in Pierce County, Wisconsin	1,314

Dry Plant Location	Annual Rated Plant Capacity (Thousands of Tons) <sup>(a)</sup>
Taylor in Jackson County, Wisconsin	2,190
Piranha in Barron County, Wisconsin	2,628
Muskie in Pierce County, Wisconsin	876

a. Amounts represent rated production capacity. We estimate our annual company-wide functional production capacity is 4.4 million tons per year.

### Mineral Reserves

The quantity and nature of the mineral reserves for our Taylor and Piranha properties are estimated by our third-party geologists and mining engineers, while we internally track depletion rate on an interim basis. John T. Boyd Company, third party mining and geological consultants, estimated our proven sand reserves for our Taylor and Piranha properties as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. There were no reserves attributable to our Muskie properties as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. Our external mining and geological engineers will update our reserve estimates annually, making necessary adjustments for operations at each location during the year and additions or surveying, drill core analysis and other tests to confirm the quantity and quality of the reserves.

Mine Location	Estimated Proven Reserves (Thousands of Tons)		
	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Taylor in Jackson County, Wisconsin	25,121	26,325	25,029
Piranha in Barron County, Wisconsin	41,001	42,358	38,150
Total	66,122	68,683	63,179

We categorize our reserves as proven recoverable within SEC definitions. Reserves, as defined by SEC Industry Guide 7, consist of sand which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Proven reserves are defined by SEC Industry Guide 7 as those for which (a) the quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established. We have further limited the definition to apply only to sand reserves that we believe could be extracted at an average cost that is economically feasible.

John T. Boyd updates our reserve estimates annually, making necessary adjustments for operations at each location during the year and additions or surveying, drill core analysis and other tests to confirm the quantity and quality of the reserves. To opine as to the economic viability of our reserves, John T. Boyd reviewed our financial cost and revenue per ton data at the time of the proven reserve determination. Our 2019 average monthly sales prices ranged from approximately \$16 to \$34 per ton free on board mine. Based on its review of our cost structure and its extensive experience with similar operations, John T. Boyd concluded that it is reasonable to assume that we will operate under a similar cost structure over the remaining life of our reserves. Based on these assumptions, and taking into account possible cost increases associated with a maturing mine, John T. Boyd concluded that our current operating margins are sufficient to expect continued profitability throughout the life of our reserves.

Our proppant sand reserves consist of Northern White silica sand, giving us access to a range of high-quality sand grades meeting or exceeding all API specifications, including a mix between concentrations of coarse grades (20/40 and 30/50 mesh sands) and finer grades (40/70 and 100 mesh). Our sample boring data and our historical production data have indicated that our reserves contain deposits of approximately 40% 40 mesh or coarser substrate. The coarseness and conductivity of Northern White frac sand significantly enhances recovery of oil and liquids-rich gas by allowing hydrocarbons to flow more freely than is sometimes possible with native sand. The low acid-solubility increases the integrity of Northern White frac sand relative to other proppants with higher acid-solubility, especially in shales where hydrogen sulfide and other acidic chemicals are co-mingled with the targeted hydrocarbons. In addition, its crush resistant properties enable Northern White frac sand to be used in deeper drilling applications than the frac sand produced from many native mineral deposits. We believe that the coarseness, conductivity, sphericity, acid-solubility, and crush-resistant properties of our Northern White sand reserves and our facilities' connectivity to rail and other transportation infrastructure afford us an advantage over our competitors and make us one of a select group of sand producers capable of delivering high volumes of frac sand that is optimal for oil and natural gas production to all major unconventional resource basins currently producing throughout North America.

### Surface and Mineral Rights

For each of our frac sand facilities, we own surface and mineral rights.

### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

We are a party to, or the subject of, certain investigations and legal proceedings discussed elsewhere in this annual report. For a description of such investigations and legal proceedings, see Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report and Item 1A. "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and the Industries We Serve—Cobra, one of our infrastructure services subsidiaries, was party to service contracts with PREPA. PREPA is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations under the contracts is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. In the event that PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its payment obligations to our subsidiary under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to us or (iii) otherwise fails to pay amounts owed to us for services performed, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected." and "—The outcomes of investigations and litigation relating to our contracts with PREPA may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows."

In addition, due to the nature of our business, we are, from time to time, also involved in routine litigation or subject to disputes or claims related to our business activities, including workers' compensation claims and employment related disputes.

Except as described elsewhere in this annual report, in the opinion of our management, none of the pending litigation, disputes or claims against us, if decided adversely, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

#### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Our operations are subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, as amended by the Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 2006, which imposes stringent health and safety standards on numerous aspects of mineral extraction and processing operations, including the training of personnel, operating procedures, operating equipment and other matters. Our failure to comply with such standards, or changes in such standards or the interpretation or enforcement thereof, could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition or otherwise impose significant restrictions on our ability to conduct mineral extraction and processing operations. Following passage of The Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 2006, MSHA significantly increased the numbers of citations and orders charged against mining operations. The dollar penalties assessed for citations issued has also increased in recent years. Information concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K (17 CFR 229.104) is included in Exhibit 95.1 to this Report.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### Market Information and Holders of Record

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "TUSK." As of the close of business on February 26, 2020, there were five holders of record of our common stock. The number of holders of record of our common stock is not representative of the number of beneficial holders because many of the shares are held by depositories, brokers or nominees. As of December 31, 2019, there were 3,656 beneficial holders of record of our common stock.

#### Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

None.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

#### Dividends

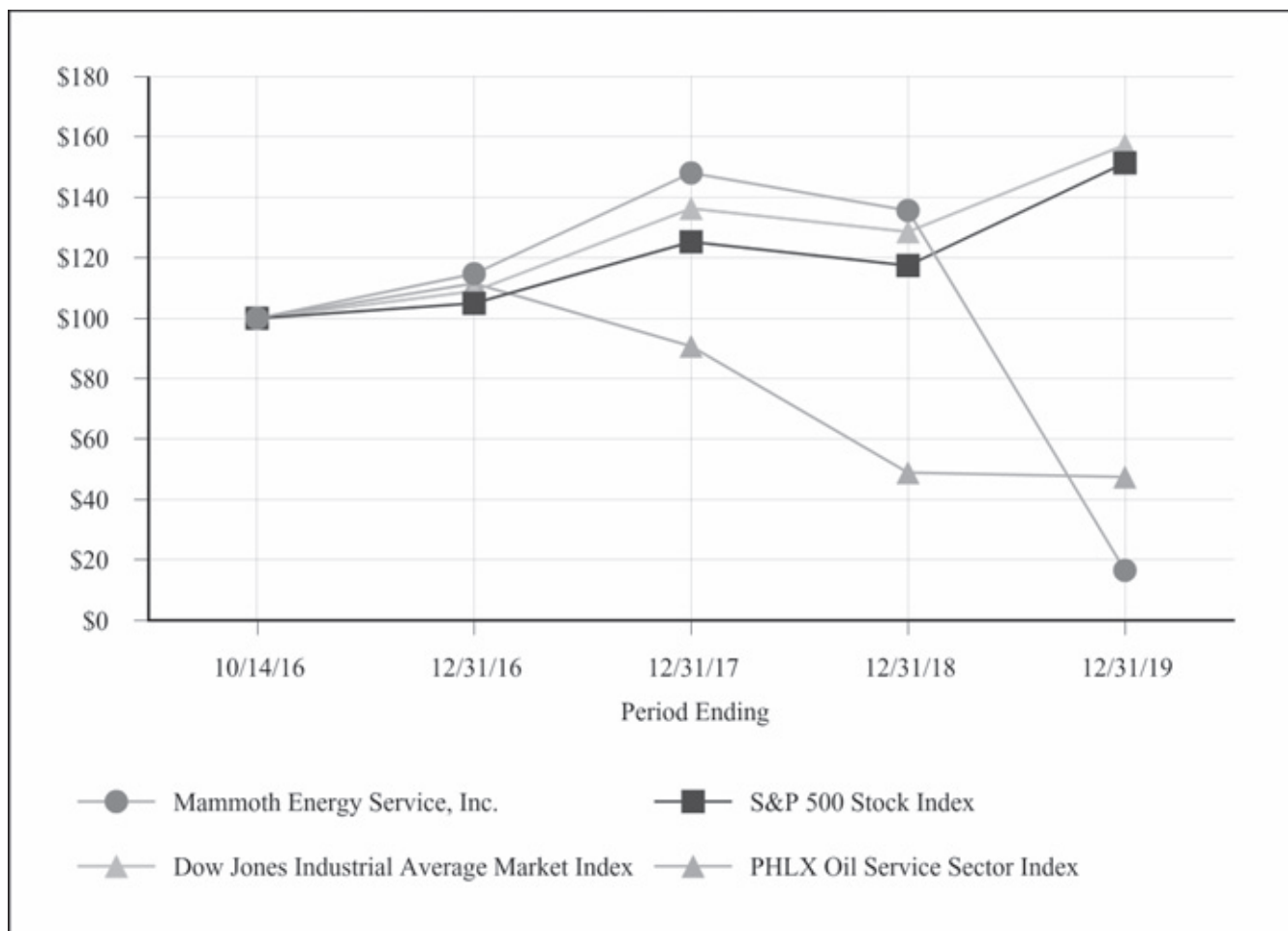
On July 16, 2018, we initiated a quarterly dividend policy and declared our first quarterly cash dividend. Prior to this date, we had never declared or paid any cash dividends. In July 2019, as a result of oilfield market conditions and other factors, which include collections from PREPA, our board of directors suspended the quarterly cash dividend. The following table presents cash dividends paid during 2018 and 2019.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
		(in thousands)
<b>2019</b>		
Paid on February 14, 2019	\$ 0.125	\$ 5,609
Paid on May 17, 2019	0.125	5,610
Total cash dividends	<u>\$ 0.25</u>	<u>\$ 11,219</u>
<b>2018</b>		
Paid on August 14, 2018	\$ 0.125	\$ 5,595
Paid on November 15, 2018	0.125	5,606
Total cash dividends	<u>\$ 0.25</u>	<u>\$ 11,201</u>

Our board of directors' determination with respect to any future dividends will depend upon our profitability and financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors that the board deems relevant at the time of such determination. Based on its evaluation of these factors, the board of directors may determine not to declare a dividend, or declare dividends at rates that are less than currently anticipated.

#### Performance Graph

The following graph and table compares the cumulative total return of a \$100 investment in our common stock from October 14, 2016, the date on which our stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, through December 31, 2019, with the total cumulative return of a \$100 investment in the Standard & Poors 500 Stock Index, the Dow Jones Industrial Average Market Index and the PHLX Oil Service Sector Index during that period.



	October 14, 2016	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2019
Mammoth Energy Service, Inc.	\$ 100.00	\$ 114.63	\$ 148.04	\$ 135.60	\$ 16.59
S&P 500 Stock Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 104.88	\$ 125.25	\$ 117.44	\$ 151.35
Dow Jones Industrial Average Market Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 108.96	\$ 136.28	\$ 128.61	\$ 157.34
PHLX Oil Service Sector Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 111.51	\$ 90.74	\$ 48.90	\$ 47.50

This graph shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

This section presents our selected historical consolidated financial data. The selected historical consolidated financial data presented below is not intended to replace our historical consolidated financial statements. You should read the following data along with Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this annual report.

The historical financial information for periods prior to October 12, 2016, contained in this annual report relates to Mammoth Energy Partners LP, a Delaware limited partnership, or the Partnership. On October 12, 2016, the Partnership was converted into a Delaware limited liability company named Mammoth Energy Partners LLC, or Mammoth LLC, and then each member of Mammoth LLC contributed all of its membership interests in Mammoth LLC to Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or Mammoth Inc. Prior to the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth Inc. was a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Partnership. Upon the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth LLC (as the converted successor to the Partnership) became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mammoth Inc.

On October 13, 2016, Mammoth Inc. priced 7,750,000 shares of its common stock in the IPO at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share and, on October 14, 2016, Mammoth Inc.'s common stock began trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "TUSK." On October 19, 2016, Mammoth Inc. closed its IPO. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this report to "we," "our," "us" or like terms, when used in a historical context for periods prior to October 12, 2016 refer to the Partnership and its subsidiaries. References in this report to "we," "our," "us" or like terms, when used for periods beginning on or after October 12, 2016 refer to Mammoth Inc. and its subsidiaries.

On June 5, 2017, we acquired Sturgeon Acquisitions LLC, or Sturgeon, and Sturgeon's wholly owned subsidiaries Taylor Frac, LLC, Taylor Real Estate Investments, LLC and South River Road, LLC. Prior to the acquisition, we and Sturgeon were under common control and, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, we have accounted for this acquisition in a manner similar to the pooling of interest method of accounting. Therefore, our historical financial information for all periods included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been recast to combine Sturgeon's financial results with our financial results as if the acquisition had been effective since Sturgeon commenced operations.

Presented below is our historical financial data for the periods and as of the dates indicated. The selected statements of comprehensive income (loss) and cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. The selected statements of comprehensive income (loss) and cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 and selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are derived from our audited financial statements that are not included in this report.

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
<b>STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) DATA:</b>					
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
Total revenue	\$ 625,012	\$ 1,690,084	\$ 691,496	\$ 230,625	\$ 367,937
Total cost and expenses	\$ 753,395	\$ 1,295,633	\$ 628,725	\$ 265,255	\$ 383,710
Operating (loss) income	\$ (128,383)	\$ 394,451	\$ 62,771	\$ (34,630)	\$ (15,773)
Total other (income) expense	\$ 37,258	\$ (5,223)	\$ (975)	\$ (3,938)	\$ (7,636)
(Loss) income before income taxes	\$ (91,125)	\$ 389,228	\$ 61,796	\$ (38,568)	\$ (23,409)
Net (loss) income	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964	\$ (92,453)	\$ (21,820)
Comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (78,269)	\$ 234,545	\$ 59,519	\$ (89,742)	\$ (26,635)
Net (loss) income per share (basic)	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.27	\$ 1.42	\$ (2.94)	\$ (0.73)
Net (loss) income per share (diluted)	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.24	\$ 1.42	\$ (2.94)	\$ (0.73)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding (basic)	45,011	44,750	41,548	31,500	30,000
Weighted average number of shares outstanding (diluted)	45,011	45,021	41,639	31,500	30,000
Cash dividends per common share	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.25	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Pro forma information (unaudited):					
Net (loss) income, as reported				\$ (92,453)	\$ (21,820)
Taxes on income earned as a non-taxable entity				\$ 15,224	\$ 391
Taxes due to change to C corporation				\$ 53,089	\$ —
Pro forma net loss				\$ (24,140)	\$ (21,429)
Pro forma loss per common share					
Basic and diluted				\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.50)
Weighted average pro forma shares outstanding—basic and diluted				43,107	43,107
<b>CASH FLOW DATA:</b>					
Cash flows (used in) provided by operations	\$ (95,318)	\$ 386,668	\$ 57,616	\$ 29,689	\$ 69,639
Cash flows used in investing activities	\$ (33,224)	\$ (211,955)	\$ (172,283)	\$ (7,718)	\$ (27,035)
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 66,702	\$ (112,592)	\$ 91,049	\$ 3,075	\$ (55,557)

**December 31,**

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,872	\$ 67,625	\$ 5,637	\$ 29,239	\$ 4,039
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 352,772	\$ 436,699	\$ 351,017	\$ 242,120	\$ 294,883
Total assets	\$ 952,385	\$ 1,073,091	\$ 867,243	\$ 502,362	\$ 536,412
Total current liabilities	\$ 130,397	\$ 233,823	\$ 219,988	\$ 29,246	\$ 25,433
Long-term debt	\$ 80,000	\$ —	\$ 99,900	\$ —	\$ 95,000
Total liabilities	\$ 283,644	\$ 319,039	\$ 359,447	\$ 79,581	\$ 122,465
Total equity	\$ 668,741	\$ 754,052	\$ 507,796	\$ 422,781	\$ 413,947

## Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations, estimates and assumptions concerning events and financial trends that may affect our future operating results or financial position. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those contained in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in Item 1A. “Risk Factors” and the section entitled “Forward-Looking Statements” appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.*

### Overview

We are an integrated, growth-oriented company serving both the electric utility and oil and gas industries in North America. Our primary business objective is to grow our operations and create value for stockholders through organic growth opportunities and accretive acquisitions. Our suite of services includes infrastructure services, pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services, drilling services and other services, which includes coil tubing, equipment rental, full service transportation, crude oil hauling, remote accommodations, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering and design services. Our infrastructure services division provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry. Our pressure pumping services division provides hydraulic fracturing, sand hauling and water transfer services. Our natural sand proppant services division mines, processes and sells natural sand proppant used for hydraulic fracturing. Our drilling services division currently provides rental equipment, such as mud motors and operational tools, for both vertical and horizontal drilling as well as rig moving services. In addition to these service divisions, we also provide coil tubing services, pressure control services, equipment rentals, full service transportation, crude oil hauling services, remote accommodations, oilfield equipment manufacturing and infrastructure engineering and design services. We believe that the services we offer play a critical role in maintaining and improving electrical infrastructure as well as in increasing the ultimate recovery and present value of production streams from unconventional resources. Our complementary suite of services provides us with the opportunity to cross-sell our services and expand our customer base and geographic positioning.

Our transformation towards an industrial based company is ongoing. During the fourth quarter of 2019, we began infrastructure engineering operations focused on the transmission and distribution industry and also commenced oilfield equipment manufacturing operations. The startup of oilfield equipment manufacturing operations provides us with the ability to repair much of our existing equipment in-house, as well as the option to manufacture certain new equipment we may need in the future. The oilfield equipment manufacturing operations will initially serve our internal needs for our water transfer and equipment rental businesses, but we expect to expand into third party sales in the future. We are continuing to explore other opportunities to expand our business lines as we shift to a broader industrial focus.

On November 24, 2014, Mammoth Energy Holdings LLC, or Mammoth Holdings, Gulfport Energy Corporation, or Gulfport, and Rhino Exploration LLC, or Rhino, contributed to the Company their respective interests in the following entities: Bison Drilling and Field Services, LLC, or Bison Drilling; Bison Trucking LLC, or Bison Trucking; White Wing Tubular Services LLC, or White Wing; Barracuda Logistics LLC, or Barracuda; Panther Drilling Systems LLC, or Panther Drilling; Redback Energy Services LLC, or Redback Energy Services; Redback Coil Tubing LLC, or Redback Coil Tubing; Muskie Proppant LLC, or Muskie Proppant; Stingray Pressure Pumping LLC, or Pressure Pumping; Stingray Logistics LLC, or Logistics; and Great White Sand Tiger Lodging Ltd., or Sand Tiger. Upon completion of these contributions, Mammoth Holdings, Gulfport and Rhino beneficially owned a 68.7%, 30.5% and 0.8% equity interest, respectively, in the Partnership. Subsequently, the Partnership formed Redback Pumpdown Services LLC, or Pumpdown, Mr. Inspections LLC, or Mr. Inspections, Silverback Energy Services LLC, or Silverback, and Mammoth Inc. as wholly-owned subsidiaries.

On October 12, 2016, prior to and in connection with the IPO, the Partnership converted to a Delaware limited liability company named Mammoth Energy Partners LLC, or Mammoth LLC, and Mammoth Holdings, Gulfport and Rhino contributed their respective membership interests in Mammoth LLC to us in exchange for shares of our common stock, and Mammoth LLC became our wholly-owned subsidiary.

On October 19, 2016, Mammoth Inc. closed its IPO of 7,750,000 shares of common stock, of which 7,500,000 shares were sold by Mammoth Inc. and the remaining 250,000 shares were sold by certain selling stockholders, at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share. Mammoth Inc.’s common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “TUSK.” Mammoth Inc. was formed in June 2016, and did not conduct any material business operations prior to the completion of the IPO and the contribution described below completed on October 12, 2016 immediately prior to the IPO. Prior to the IPO, Mammoth Inc. was a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Partnership.



On June 5, 2017, we acquired Sturgeon Acquisitions LLC, or Sturgeon, and Sturgeon's wholly owned subsidiaries Taylor Frac, LLC, or Taylor Frac, Taylor Real Estate Investments, LLC, or Taylor Real Estate, and South River Road, LLC, or South River Road. Prior to the acquisition, we and Sturgeon were under common control and, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, we have accounted for this acquisition in a manner similar to the pooling of interest method of accounting. Therefore, our historical financial information for all periods included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been recast to combine Sturgeon's financial results with our financial results as if the acquisition had been effective since Sturgeon commenced operations.

Our revenues, operating (loss) income and identifiable assets are primarily attributable to four reportable segments: infrastructure services; pressure pumping services; natural sand proppant services; and drilling services. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we identified three reportable segments consisting of infrastructure services, pressure pumping services and natural sand proppant services. Based on our assessment of FASB ASC 280, Segment Reporting, guidance at December 31, 2019, we changed our reportable segment presentation in 2019 to include drilling services, which includes Bison Drilling, Bison Trucking, Panther Drilling, Mako Acquisitions and White Wing Tubular, as its own reportable segment. Segment evaluation is determined on a quantitative basis based on a function of operating income (loss), as well as a qualitative basis, such as nature of the product and service offerings and types of customers. The results of operations for 2018 and 2017 below have been retroactively adjusted to reflect this change in reportable segments.

Since the dates presented below, we have conducted our operations through the following entities:

#### Pressure Pumping Services Segment

- Pressure Pumping—March 2012
- Silverback Energy, formerly Logistics—November 2012
- Barracuda—October 2014
- Pumpdown—January 2015
- Mr. Inspections—January 2015
- Mammoth Equipment Leasing LLC—November 2016
- Bison Sand Logistics LLC—January 2018
- Aquahawk Energy LLC, or Aquahawk—June 2018

#### Infrastructure Services Segment

- Cobra Acquisitions LLC, or Cobra—January 2017
- Lion Power Services, formerly Cobra Energy LLC—January 2017
- Higher Power Electrical LLC, or Higher Power—April 2017
- 5 Star Electric LLC, or 5 Star—July 2017
- Dire Wolf Energy Services LLC—January 2018
- Cobra Aviation LLC, or Cobra Aviation—January 2018
- Cobra Logistics LLC—February 2018
- Cobra Caribbean LLC—October 2018
- Air Rescue Systems LLC, or ARS—December 2018
- Python Equipment LLC—December 2018
- Predator Aviation LLC—April 2019
- Leopard Aviation—April 2019

#### Natural Sand Proppant Services Segment

- Muskie Proppant—September 2011
- Piranha Proppant LLC, or Piranha—May 2017
- Sturgeon Acquisitions—June 2017
- Taylor Frac—June 2017
- Taylor Real Estate—June 2017
- South River Road—June 2017

#### Drilling Services Segment

- Bison Drilling—November 2010
- Panther Drilling—December 2012
- Bison Trucking—August 2013
- White Wing—September 2014
- Mako Acquisitions LLC—March 2017

## Other

- Sand Tiger—October 2007
- Redback Energy Services—October 2011
- Redback Coil Tubing—May 2012
- WTL Oil LLC, or WTL, formerly Silverback—June 2016
- Mammoth Energy Partners, LLC—June 2016
- Stingray Energy Services LLC, or Stingray Energy Services—June 2017
- Stingray Cementing LLC—June 2017
- Tiger Shark Logistics LLC—October 2017
- Black Mamba Energy LLC—March 2018
- Stingray Cementing and Acidizing, formerly RTS Energy Services LLC—June 2018
- Ivory Freight Solutions LLC—July 2018
- IFX Transport LLC—December 2018
- Anaconda Manufacturing LLC—September 2019
- Aquawolf LLC—September 2019

## Revolving Credit Facility

As of December 31, 2019, our revolving credit facility contained two financial covenants: a minimum interest coverage ratio (3.0 to 1.0) and a maximum leverage ratio (4.0 to 1.0). As of December 31, 2019, we were in compliance with the financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. However, we believe that our adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four fiscal quarters would have resulted in a breach of the maximum leverage ratio and/or the interest coverage ratio as early as the end of the first quarter of 2020 if we did not receive payments due from PREPA before the end of such quarter. As we believe that such payments from PREPA are unlikely to be received by March 31, 2020, on February 26, 2020, we amended our revolving credit facility to, among other things, (i) amend our financial covenants, (ii) decrease the maximum revolving advance amount from \$185 million to \$130 million, (iii) decrease the amount that the maximum revolving advance can be increased to (the accordion) from \$350 million to \$180 million, (iv) increase the applicable margin ranges from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum in the case of the alternate base rate and from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum in the case of LIBOR, (v) increase the aggregate amount of permitted asset dispositions, and (vi) permit certain sale-leaseback transactions. For additional information regarding the amendments to our revolving credit facility, see “—Our Revolving Credit Facility” below.

## 2019 Highlights

- Net loss of \$79 million, or \$1.76 per diluted share, and adjusted net loss of \$38 million, or \$0.85 per diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2019. See “Non-GAAP Financial Measures” below for a reconciliation of net loss to adjusted net loss.
- Adjusted EBITDA of \$77 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. See “Non-GAAP Financial Measures” below for a reconciliation of net loss to Adjusted EBITDA.
- Paid cash dividends of \$0.25 per share. Beginning with the second quarter of 2019, we suspended the quarterly cash dividend in response to oilfield market conditions and other factors, which include collections from PREPA.
- Formed an infrastructure engineering company focused on the transmission and distribution industry and commenced oilfield equipment manufacturing operations.
- Hired a new president for our infrastructure division and recently added experienced industry personnel to key management positions.

## Overview of Our Industries

### *Energy Infrastructure Industry*

Our infrastructure services business provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry. We offer a broad range of services on electric transmission and distribution, or T&D, networks and substation facilities, which include construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair of high voltage transmission lines, substations and lower voltage overhead and underground distribution systems. Our commercial services include the installation, maintenance and repair of commercial wiring. We also provide storm repair and restoration services in response to storms and

other disasters. We provide infrastructure services primarily in the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States.

We currently have agreements in place with private utilities, public IOUs and Co-Ops. Since we commenced operations in this line of business, substantially all of our infrastructure revenues has been generated from storm restoration work, primarily from PREPA, due to damage caused by Hurricane Maria. On October 19, 2017, Cobra Acquisitions LLC, or Cobra, and PREPA entered into an emergency master services agreement for repairs to PREPA's electrical grid. The one-year contract, as amended, provided for payments of up to \$945 million. On May 26, 2018, Cobra and PREPA entered into a second one-year, \$900 million master services agreement to provide additional repair services and begin the initial phase of reconstruction of the electrical power system in Puerto Rico. Our work under each of the contracts with PREPA ended on March 31, 2019.

As of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed us approximately \$227 million for services we performed, excluding \$42 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies-Accounts Receivable to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. PREPA is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations under the contracts is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. On September 30, 2019, we filed a motion with the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico seeking recovery of the amounts owed to us by PREPA. PREPA filed a motion to stay our motion on the ground that the ongoing criminal proceedings described below against the former president of Cobra and two other individuals may affect our recovery of those amounts. On October 17, 2019, the court granted PREPA's request to stay our motion and, on February 3, 2020, extended the stay until a status conference to be held on June 17, 2020. In the event PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its obligations to Cobra under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to us or (iii) otherwise does not pay amounts owed to us for services performed, the receivable may not be collected and our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected. In addition, government contracts are subject to various uncertainties, restrictions and regulations, including oversight audits and compliance reviews by government agencies and representatives. In this regard, on September 10, 2019, the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico unsealed an indictment that charged the former president of Cobra with conspiracy, wire fraud, false statements and disaster fraud. Two other individuals were also charged in the indictment. The indictment is focused on the interactions between a former FEMA official and the former President of Cobra. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries were charged in the indictment. We are continuing to cooperate with the related investigation. We are also subject to investigations and legal proceedings related to our contracts with PREPA. Given the uncertainty inherent in the criminal litigation, investigations and legal proceedings, it is not possible at this time to determine the potential outcome or other potential impacts that they could have on us. See Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for additional information regarding these investigations and proceedings. Further, as noted above, our contracts with PREPA have concluded and we have not obtained, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain, one or more contracts with PREPA or other customers to replace the level of services that we provided to PREPA under our previous contracts.

Since the completion of our work in Puerto Rico on March 31, 2019, we focused on right-sizing our infrastructure operations and performing required maintenance on our equipment, which had been subjected to harsh working conditions. This process, with its associated costs, was completed during the fourth quarter of 2019.

Demand for our infrastructure services in the continental United States has increased since we began operations in 2017. We had a total of approximately 140 transmission and distribution crews as of December 31, 2019, as compared to approximately 105 at December 31, 2018 and approximately 50 at December 31, 2017. Transmission crew size varies based upon the scope of the project and factors such as voltage, structure type, number of conductors and type of foundation. Each distribution crew generally consists of five employees. These transmission and distribution crews are working for multiple utilities primarily across the northeastern, midwestern and southwestern portions of the United States. We recently hired a new president for our infrastructure division and have added experienced industry personnel to key management positions. With this team in place, we believe we will be able to grow our customer base and increase our revenues in the continental United States over the coming years. We also believe that the skill sets and experience of our crews will afford us enhanced bidding opportunities in both the U.S. and overseas.

### ***Oil and Natural Gas Industry***

The oil and natural gas industry has traditionally been volatile and is influenced by a combination of long-term, short-term and cyclical trends, including the domestic and international supply and demand for oil and natural gas, current and expected future prices for oil and natural gas and the perceived stability and sustainability of those prices, production depletion

rates and the resultant levels of cash flows generated and allocated by exploration and production companies to their drilling, completion and related services and products budget. The oil and natural gas industry is also impacted by general domestic and international economic conditions, political instability in oil producing countries, government regulations (both in the United States and elsewhere), levels of customer demand, the availability of pipeline capacity and other conditions and factors that are beyond our control.

Demand for most of our oil and natural gas products and services depends substantially on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry. The levels of capital expenditures of our customers are predominantly driven by the prices of oil and natural gas. Over the past several years, commodity prices, particularly oil, has seen significant volatility with pricing ranging from a high of \$110.53 per barrel on September 6, 2013 to a low of \$26.19 per barrel on February 11, 2016. During 2019, oil prices fluctuated between a low of \$45.41 on January 1, 2019 and a high of \$66.30 on April 23, 2019, and averaged \$57.03 per barrel for the year. Certain factors related to world politics and major oil producers caused fluctuations in the oil price during 2019. However, overall, the price of oil stayed relatively stable throughout the year.

We anticipate demand for our oil and natural gas services and products will continue to be dependent on the level of expenditures by companies in the oil and natural gas industry and, ultimately, commodity prices. We experienced a weakening in demand for our oilfield services beginning in the third quarter of 2019, which continued throughout the fourth quarter of 2019 as a result of budget exhaustion and capital discipline from our customers. In addition, other factors, including access to capital and the need to refinance or repay maturing debt, have had a significant influence on some of our customers' capital budgets and activity levels. While we still expect commodity prices to be the primary driver of capex spending and industry activity levels in the future, other factors may play a significant role in the ultimate level of capex spending by the companies that use our completion and production, natural sand proppant and directional drilling businesses.

During 2019, we experienced lower utilization rates and pricing for our oil and natural gas services, including our pressure pumping, contract drilling, coil tubing and directional drilling equipment and services, as compared to 2018. Further, in response to market conditions, in July 2019 we temporarily shut down our cementing and acidizing operations and flowback operations. Additionally, in December 2019 we temporarily shut down our contract drilling operations. We continue to monitor the market to determine if and when we can recommence these services. Based on current feedback from our exploration and production customers, we expect them to take a cautious approach to activity levels in 2020 given the recent volatility in oil prices and investor sentiment calling for activities to remain within or below cash flows. Market fundamentals are challenging for our oil field businesses. Although we believe the reported retirement of equipment across the industry is beginning to help the market, pricing and utilization for our oil field businesses are, and are expected to remain depressed for the foreseeable future. We intend to closely monitor our cost structure in response to market conditions and pursue cost savings where possible. Further, a significant portion of our revenue from our pressure pumping business is derived from Gulfport pursuant to a contract that expires in December 2021. On December 28, 2019, Gulfport filed a lawsuit alleging our breach of this contract and seeking to terminate the contract and recover damages for alleged overpayments, audit costs and legal fees. We believe this action is without merit and will vigorously defend the lawsuit. However, the termination of our relationship with Gulfport, or nonrenewal of our contract with Gulfport, or one or more of our other customers, if not replaced with comparable or greater levels of service from other customers, would result in lower utilization rates for our pressure pumping equipment and, as a result, would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flow.

### ***Natural Sand Proppant Industry***

In the natural sand proppant industry, demand growth for frac sand and other proppants is primarily driven by advancements in oil and natural gas drilling and well completion technology and techniques, such as horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing, as well as overall industry activity growth.

In 2018 and 2019, several new and existing suppliers completed planned capacity additions of frac sand supply, particularly in the Permian Basin. The industry expansion, coupled with increased capital discipline and budget exhaustion, caused the frac sand market to become oversupplied, particularly in finer grades, during the second half of 2019. With the frac sand market oversupplied, pricing for certain grades has fallen significantly from the peaks experienced throughout 2018 and during the first half of 2019. This oversupply resulted in several industry participants idling and closing high cost mines in an attempt to restore the supply and demand balance and reduce the number of industry participants. Nevertheless, demand for our sand declined significantly in the second half of 2019 as a result of increased capital discipline by our customers and budget exhaustion, among other factors. We cannot predict if and when demand and pricing will recover sufficiently to return our natural sand proppant services segment to profitability.

During the first half of 2018, constraints in the rail system adversely impacted frac sand deliveries from our Taylor sand facility in Jackson County, Wisconsin. As a result, we estimate production at our Taylor facility was 23% lower during the

first half of 2018 than it would have been in the absence of these constraints. These rail system constraints were largely alleviated during the third quarter of 2018 and we do not believe they had an impact on our operations in 2019. Production at our Piranha facility was not impacted by these rail constraints.

Further, as a result of adverse market conditions, production at our Muskie sand facility in Pierce County, Wisconsin has been temporarily idled since September 2018. Our Taylor sand facility in Taylor, Wisconsin and Piranha sand facility in New Auburn, Wisconsin are currently running at 20% to 25% capacity. Our contracted capacity has provided a strong baseline of business, which has kept our Taylor and Piranha plants operating and our costs low. Our blended production costs have declined 24% from \$15.54 during 2018 to \$11.82 during 2019.

Our subsidiary Muskie Proppant is a party to a contract with Gulfport under which we sell and deliver specified amounts of sand to Gulfport. The agreement, as amended, has a term ending in December 2021. This agreement is not subject to the current disputes with Gulfport regarding the our pressure pumping contract.

## Results of Operations

### Year Ended December 31, 2019 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2018

	Years Ended	
	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
	(in thousands)	
<b>Revenue:</b>		
Infrastructure services	\$ 214,449	\$ 1,082,371
Pressure pumping services	246,350	369,492
Natural sand proppant services	99,590	168,275
Drilling services	32,226	66,653
Other services	69,300	83,710
Eliminations	(36,903)	(80,417)
Total revenue	<u>625,012</u>	<u>1,690,084</u>
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>		
Infrastructure services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$31,424 and \$20,485, respectively, for 2019 and 2018)	171,756	610,600
Pressure pumping services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$40,198 and \$51,417, respectively, for 2019 and 2018)	209,724	293,661
Natural sand proppant services (exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion of \$14,039 and \$13,512, respectively, for 2019 and 2018)	90,179	132,817
Drilling services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$13,250 and \$18,229, respectively, for 2019 and 2018)	36,809	60,802
Other services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$18,029 and \$16,151, respectively, for 2019 and 2018)	72,283	76,314
Eliminations	(36,963)	(80,390)
Total cost of revenue	<u>543,788</u>	<u>1,093,804</u>
Selling, general and administrative expenses	51,552	73,097
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	117,033	119,877
Impairment of goodwill	33,664	3,203
Impairment of other long-lived assets	7,358	5,652
Operating (loss) income	<u>(128,383)</u>	<u>394,451</u>
Interest expense, net	(4,958)	(3,187)
Other income (expense), net	42,216	(2,036)
(Loss) income before income taxes	<u>(91,125)</u>	<u>389,228</u>
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(12,081)	153,263
Net (loss) income	<u>\$ (79,044)</u>	<u>\$ 235,965</u>

**Revenue.** Revenue for 2019 decreased \$1.1 billion, or 63%, to \$625 million from \$1.7 billion for 2018. The decline in total revenue is primarily attributable to a \$868 million decrease in infrastructure services revenue, representing 81% of the overall decrease. Additionally, pressure pumping services and natural sand proppant services revenue decreased \$123 million and \$68 million, respectively, representing 12% and 6% of the overall decrease. Revenue derived from related parties was \$130 million, or 21% of our total revenue, for 2019 and \$143 million, or 8% of our total revenue, for 2018. Substantially all of our related party revenue is derived from Gulfport under pressure pumping and sand contracts. Revenue by division was as follows:

**Infrastructure Services.** Infrastructure services division revenue decreased \$868 million, or 80%, to \$214 million for 2019 from \$1.1 billion for 2018 primarily due to the conclusion on March 31, 2019 of the work we performed under our contracts with PREPA for repairs to Puerto Rico's electrical grid as a result of Hurricane Maria. For additional information regarding our contracts with PREPA and our infrastructure services, see "Overview of Our Industries - Electrical Infrastructure Industry" above. Revenue from our operations in the continental United States increased \$58 million, or 96%, to \$118 million for 2019 from \$60 million for 2018.

**Pressure Pumping Services.** Pressure pumping services division revenue decreased \$123 million, or 33%, to \$246 million for 2019 from \$369 million for 2018. Revenue derived from related parties was \$91 million, or 37% of total pressure pumping revenue, for 2019 and \$96 million, or 26% of total pressure pumping revenue, for 2018. Substantially all of our related party revenue is derived from Gulfport under a pressure pumping contract. For additional information regarding the status of this contract, see Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our sand segment, totaled \$4 million and \$7 million, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

The decrease in our pressure pumping services revenue was primarily driven by a decline in pricing as well as a decline in utilization. The number of stages completed decreased 14% to 5,378 for 2019 from 6,245 for 2018. An average of 2.4 of our fleets were active throughout 2019 compared to 3.6 fleets for 2018.

**Natural Sand Proppant Services.** Natural sand proppant services division revenue decreased \$68 million, or 40%, to \$100 million for 2019, from \$168 million for 2018. Revenue derived from related parties was \$28 million, or 28% of total sand revenue, for 2019 and \$25 million, or 15% of total sand revenue, for 2018. All of our related party revenue is derived from Gulfport under a contract effective through December 31, 2021. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our pressure pumping segment, totaled \$30 million, or 30% of total sand revenue, for 2019 and \$67 million, or 40% of total sand revenue, for 2018.

The decrease in our natural sand proppant services revenue was primarily attributable to a 25% decline in tons of sand sold from approximately 2.7 million tons in 2018 to 2.0 million tons in 2019 coupled with a 24% decline in average price per ton of sand sold from \$39.16 in 2018 to \$29.70 in 2019.

**Drilling Services.** Drilling services division revenue decreased \$35 million, or 52%, to \$32 million for 2019, from \$67 million for 2018. Revenue derived from related parties, consisting primarily of directional drilling revenue from El Toro Resources LLC, was \$1 million for each of 2019 and 2018. The decline in our drilling services revenue was primarily attributable to decreases in revenue for our contract land drilling and directional drilling businesses of \$19 million and \$11 million, respectively, due to declines in utilization. Our average active rigs decreased from 4.3 in 2018 to 1.4 in 2019. Directional drilling utilization declined from 49% in 2018 to 30% in 2019.

**Other Services.** Revenue from other services, consisting of revenue derived from our coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rental, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodation businesses, decreased \$15 million, or 18%, to \$69 million for 2019 from \$84 million for 2018. Revenue derived from related parties, consisting primarily of equipment rental and cementing revenue from Gulfport, was \$9 million, or 13% of total other services revenue, for 2019 and \$21 million, or 25% of total other services revenue, for 2018. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our infrastructure and pressure pumping segments, totaled \$2 million and \$6 million, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

The decrease in other services revenue was primarily due to a decline in utilization from 39% in 2018 to 17% in 2019 for our coil tubing business. Additionally, due to market conditions, we temporarily shut down our cementing and acidizing operations as well as our flowback operations during the third quarter of 2019 resulting in a decline in revenue. We continue to monitor market conditions to evaluate if and when we can recommence providing these services. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in activity for our equipment rental business. An average

of 557 pieces of equipment were rented during 2019, an increase of 41% from 395 pieces of equipment rented during 2018.

**Cost of Revenue (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expense).** Cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expense, decreased \$550 million from \$1.1 billion, or 65% of total revenue, for 2018 to \$544 million, or 87% of total revenue, for 2019. The decrease was primarily due to a decline in activity across all business lines. Cost of revenue by operating division was as follows:

**Infrastructure Services.** Infrastructure services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, decreased \$439 million from \$611 million for 2018 to \$172 million for 2019. The decline is due to the conclusion on March 31, 2019 of the work we performed under our contracts with PREPA for repairs to Puerto Rico's electrical grid as a result of Hurricane Maria. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$31 million in 2019 and \$20 million in 2018, was 80% and 56%, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

**Pressure Pumping Services.** Pressure pumping services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, decreased \$84 million, or 29%, from \$294 million for 2018 to \$210 million for 2019 primarily due to a decline in activity. As a percentage of revenue, our pressure pumping services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$40 million in 2019 and \$51 million in 2018, was 85% and 79%, respectively, for 2019 and 2018. The increase in costs as a percentage of revenue was primarily due to a decline in utilization.

**Natural Sand Proppant Services.** Natural sand proppant services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion expense, decreased \$43 million, or 32%, from \$133 million for 2018 to \$90 million for 2019 primarily due to a decrease in cost of goods sold as well as a 24% decline in production costs per ton of sand. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion expense of \$14 million in both 2019 and 2018, was 91% and 79%, respectively, for 2019 and 2018. The increase in cost as a percentage of revenue is primarily due to a 24% decline in average price per ton of sand sold.

**Drilling Services.** Drilling services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, decreased \$24 million, or 39%, from \$61 million for 2018 to \$37 million for 2019 primarily due a decline in activity for our contract land drilling and directional drilling businesses. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$13 million in 2019 and \$18 million in 2018, was 114% and 91%, respectively, for 2019 and 2018. The increase is primarily due to an increase in labor-related costs as a percentage of revenue.

**Other Services.** Other services cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, decreased \$4 million, or 5%, from \$76 million for 2018 to \$72 million for 2019 primarily due to a decline in costs for our coil tubing business as a result of reduced activity. Additionally, due to market conditions, we temporarily shut down our cementing and acidizing operations as well as our flowback operations during the third quarter of 2019 resulting in a decline in cost of revenue. We continue to monitor market conditions to evaluate if and when we can recommence providing these services. These declines were partially offset by an increase in costs for our equipment rental and crude oil hauling businesses. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$18 million and \$16 million in 2019 and 2018, was 104% and 91%, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general and administrative expenses, or SG&A, represent the costs associated with managing and supporting our operations. Following is a breakout of SG&A expenses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended	
	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Cash expenses:		
Compensation and benefits	\$ 19,364	\$ 42,950
Professional services	17,128	11,854
Other <sup>(a)</sup>	10,300	10,718
Total cash SG&A expense	46,792	65,522
Non-cash expenses:		
Bad debt provision <sup>(b)</sup>	1,434	(14,578)
Equity based compensation <sup>(c)</sup>	—	17,487
Stock based compensation	3,326	4,666
Total non-cash SG&A expense	4,760	7,575
Total SG&A expense	\$ 51,552	\$ 73,097

- a. Includes travel-related costs, IT expenses, rent, utilities and other general and administrative-related costs.
- b. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we received payment for amounts previously reserved in 2017. As a result, during the year ended December 31, 2018, we reversed bad debt expense of \$16 million recognized in 2017.
- c. Represents compensation expense for non-employee awards, which were issued and are payable by certain affiliates of Wexford (the sponsor level).

**Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization and Accretion.** Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion decreased \$3 million, or 2%, to \$117 million for 2019 from \$120 million in 2018. The decrease is primarily due to a decline in intangible asset amortization expense partially offset by an increase in property and equipment depreciation expense.

**Impairment of Goodwill.** We recorded impairment of goodwill of \$34 million and \$3 million, respectively, in 2019 and 2018. As a result of our annual assessment of goodwill, we determined that the carrying value of goodwill for certain of our entities exceeded their fair values at December 31, 2019, resulting in impairment expense of \$30 million. During 2019, we temporarily shut down our cementing and acidizing operations, resulting in impairment of goodwill totaling \$3 million. We recorded expense of \$3 million in 2018 related to impairment of goodwill as a result of the movement of certain cementing equipment from the Utica Shale to the Permian Basin.

**Impairment of Other Long-lived Assets.** We recorded impairments of other long-lived assets of \$7 million and \$6 million, respectively, in 2019 and 2018. During 2019, we temporarily shut down our our flowback operations, resulting in fixed asset impairments of \$4 million during 2019. Additionally, we recorded impairment expense \$3 million related to specified drilling rigs and \$1 million related to WTL's customer relationship intangible asset during 2019. We recorded impairment expense of \$4 million related to specified drilling rigs in 2018 and \$1 million related to impairment of intangible assets as a result of the movement of certain cementing equipment from the Utica shale to the Permian basin.

**Operating (Loss) Income.** Operating income decreased \$522 million to an operating loss of \$128 million for 2019 compared to operating income of \$394 million for 2018. The decrease is primarily due to a \$438 million decline in operating income for our infrastructure services division due to a decline in activity.

**Interest Expense, net.** Interest expense, net increased \$2 million to \$5 million during 2019 compared to \$3 million during 2018 primarily due to an increase in average borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility.

**Other Income (Expense), net.** Other income, net increased \$44 million during 2019 compared to 2018 primarily due to the recognition of interest on trade accounts receivable totaling \$42 million pursuant to the terms of our contracts with PREPA.

**Income Taxes.** During 2019, we recorded an income tax benefit of \$12 million on pre-tax loss of \$91 million compared to income tax expense of \$153 million on pre-tax income of \$389 million for 2018. Our effective tax rate was 13.3% for 2019 compared to 39.4% for 2018. Our tax rate is affected by recurring items, such as tax rates in foreign jurisdictions and the relative amounts of income we earn in those jurisdictions, as well as discrete items, such as return to provision adjustments, goodwill impairment and equity based compensation that may not be consistent from year to year. See Note 14 to our consolidated financial statements for additional detail regarding our change in tax expense.



*Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017*

	Years Ended	
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
<b>Revenue:</b>	(in thousands)	
Infrastructure services	\$ 1,082,371	\$ 224,425
Pressure pumping services	369,492	279,352
Natural sand proppant services	168,275	117,037
Drilling services	66,653	50,521
Other services	83,710	51,728
Eliminations	(80,417)	(31,567)
Total revenue	1,690,084	691,496
<b>Cost of Revenue:</b>		
Infrastructure services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$20,485 and \$3,181, respectively, for 2018 and 2017)	610,600	121,560
Pressure pumping services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$51,417 and \$45,381, respectively, for 2018 and 2017)	293,661	211,236
Natural sand proppant services (exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion of \$13,512 and \$9,389, respectively, for 2018 and 2017)	132,817	92,780
Drilling services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$18,229 and \$19,630, respectively, for 2018 and 2017)	60,802	46,847
Other services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization of \$16,151 and \$14,494, respectively, for 2018 and 2017)	76,314	41,678
Eliminations	(80,390)	(31,532)
Total cost of revenue	1,093,804	482,569
Selling, general and administrative expenses	73,097	49,886
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	119,877	92,124
Impairment of goodwill	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	5,652	4,146
Operating income	394,451	62,771
Interest expense, net	(3,187)	(4,310)
Bargain purchase gain	—	4,012
Other expense, net	(2,036)	(677)
Income before income taxes	389,228	61,796
Provision for income taxes	153,263	2,832
Net income	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964

**Revenue.** Revenue for 2018 increased \$999 million, or 144%, to \$1.7 billion from \$691 million for 2017. The increase in total revenue is primarily attributable to a \$858 million increase in infrastructure services revenue, representing 86% of the overall increase. Additionally, pressure pumping services revenue increased \$90 million, representing 9% of the overall increase. Revenue derived from related parties was \$143 million, or 8% of our total revenues, for 2018 and \$209 million, or 30% of our total revenues, for 2017. Substantially all of our related party revenue is derived from Gulfport under pressure pumping and sand contracts. Revenue by division was as follows:

**Infrastructure Services.** Infrastructure services division revenue increased \$858 million, or 382%, to \$1 billion for 2018 from \$224 million for 2017. For 2018 and 2017, we generated 94% and 90%, respectively, of total infrastructure services revenue from our contracts with PREPA for repairs to and reconstruction of Puerto Rico's electrical grid as a result of Hurricane Maria. For additional information regarding our contracts with PREPA and our infrastructure services, see "Overview of Our Industries - Electrical Infrastructure Industry" above.

**Pressure Pumping Services.** Pressure pumping services division revenue increased \$90 million, or 32%, to \$369 million for 2018 from \$279 million for 2017. Revenue derived from related parties was \$96 million, or 26% of total pressure pumping revenue, for 2018 and \$144 million, or 52% of total pressure pumping revenue, for 2017. Substantially all of our related party revenue was derived from Gulfport under a pressure pumping contract. For additional information regarding the status of this contract, see Note 20. Commitments and Contingencies to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our sand segment, was \$7 million and \$2 million, respectively, for 2018 and 2017.

The increase in our pressure pumping services revenue was primarily driven by the startup of our fourth, fifth and sixth pressure pumping fleets in June, August and October 2017, respectively, in the SCOOP/STACK and Permian Basin, which contributed revenues of \$148 million in 2018 compared to \$100 million in 2017. Additionally, the number of stages completed increased to 6,245 for 2018 from 5,139 for 2017.

**Natural Sand Proppant Services.** Natural sand proppant services division revenue increased \$51 million, or 44%, to \$168 million for 2018, from \$117 million for 2017. Revenue derived from related parties was \$25 million, or 15% of total sand revenues, for 2018 and \$43 million, or 37% of total sand revenues, for 2017. Substantially all of our related party revenue was derived from Gulfport under a contract effective through December 31, 2021. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our pressure pumping segment, was \$67 million, or 40% of total sand revenue, for 2018 and \$27 million, or 23% of total sand revenue, for 2017.

The increase in our natural sand proppant services revenue was primarily attributable to a 59% increase in tons of sand sold from approximately 1.7 million tons in 2017 to 2.7 million tons in 2018. In May 2017, we acquired a wet and dry plant and sand mine located on approximately 600 acres in New Auburn, Wisconsin through our purchase of the assets of Chieftain. These assets contributed revenue of \$38 million to our natural sand proppant services division in 2018 compared to \$23 million in 2017.

**Drilling Services.** Drilling services division revenue increased \$16 million, or 31%, to \$67 million for 2018, from \$51 million for 2017. Revenue derived from related parties, consisting primarily of directional drilling revenue from Gulfport and El Toro Resources LLC, was \$1 million and \$4 million, respectively, for 2018 and 2017. Revenue for our directional drilling services increased \$13 million in 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to an increase in utilization from 27% in 2017 to 49% in 2018.

**Other Services.** Revenue from other services, consisting of revenue derived from our coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, equipment rental and remote accommodation businesses, increased \$32 million, or 62%, to \$84 million for 2018 from \$52 million for 2017. Revenue derived from related parties, consisting primarily of equipment rental and cementing revenue from Gulfport, was \$21 million, or 25% of total other services revenue, for 2018 and \$18 million, or 35% of total other services revenue, for 2017. Intersegment revenue, consisting primarily of revenue derived from our infrastructure and pressure pumping segments, was \$6 million and \$2 million, respectively for 2018 and 2017.

Revenue for Stingray Cementing and Stingray Energy, which we acquired in June 2017, increased \$16 million for 2018 compared to 2017. During the second quarter of 2018, we acquired RTS, a cementing and acidizing business, and WTL, a crude oil hauling business. These businesses contributed revenue of \$14 million during 2018. Revenue from our coil tubing, pressure control and flowback services increased \$7 million for 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to increases in utilization. These increases were partially offset by a \$6 million decrease in revenue from our remote accommodations business due to a decline in utilization.

**Cost of Revenue (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion).** Cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expense, increased \$611 million from \$483 million, or 70% of total revenue, for 2017 to \$1.1 billion, or 65% of total revenue, for 2018. The increase was primarily due to an expansion of our service offerings into the infrastructure services business, which represented a \$489 million increase in cost of revenue, as well as an increase in pressure pumping division costs of \$83 million, primarily related to the addition of three new fleets in 2017. Cost of revenue by division was as follows:

**Infrastructure Services.** Infrastructure services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, increased \$489 million from \$122 million for 2017 to \$611 million for 2018. The increase is due to the expansion of our infrastructure business in late 2017 and 2018. The largest components of our cost of revenue include labor-related costs, contract labor and travel, meals and lodging expense. As a percentage of revenue,

cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$20 million in 2018 and \$3 million in 2017, was 56% and 54%, respectively, for 2018 and 2017.

**Pressure Pumping Services.** Pressure pumping services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, increased \$83 million, or 39%, from \$211 million for 2017 to \$294 million for 2018. The increase was primarily due to the expansion of services into the SCOOP/STACK and Permian Basin with the addition of three fleets in 2017. As a percentage of revenue, our pressure pumping services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$51 million in 2018 and \$45 million in 2017, was 79% and 76%, respectively, for 2018 and 2017. The increase in costs as a percentage of revenue was primarily due to an increase in cost of goods sold as a result of selling sand with our service package to customers in the mid-continent region.

**Natural Sand Proppant Services.** Natural sand proppant services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion expense, increased \$40 million, or 43%, from \$93 million for 2017 to \$133 million for 2018 primarily due to an increase in cost of goods sold as a result of a 59% increase in tons of sand sold in 2018 compared to 2017, partially offset by a decrease in production costs per ton of sand in 2018. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and accretion expense of \$14 million in 2018 and \$9 million in 2017, was 79% for both 2018 and 2017.

**Drilling Services.** Drilling services cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, increased \$14 million, or 30%, from \$47 million for 2017 to \$61 million for 2018 primarily due to an increase in costs for our directional drilling business due to increased utilization. As a percentage of revenue, our drilling services division cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$18 million in 2018 and \$20 million in 2017, was 91% and 93%, respectively, for 2018 and 2017.

**Other Services.** Other services cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense, increased \$34 million, or 81%, from \$42 million for 2017 to \$76 million for 2018, primarily due to the acquisition of Stingray Cementing and Stingray Energy, partially offset by a decline in costs for our remote accommodations business and declines in labor-related costs and repairs and maintenance expense for our coil tubing and flowback businesses. As a percentage of revenue, cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation and amortization expense of \$16 million in 2018 and \$14 million in 2017, was 91% and 81%, respectively, for 2018 and 2017.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general and administrative expenses represent the costs associated with managing and supporting our operations. These expenses increased \$23 million, or 47%, to \$73 million for 2018, from \$50 million for 2017. Following is a breakout of SG&A expenses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended	
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Cash expenses:		
Compensation and benefits	\$ 42,950	\$ 15,322
Professional services	11,854	7,765
Other <sup>(a)</sup>	10,718	7,503
Total cash SG&A expense	<u>65,522</u>	<u>30,590</u>
Non-cash expenses:		
Bad debt provision <sup>(b)</sup>	(14,578)	16,098
Equity based compensation <sup>(c)</sup>	17,487	—
Stock based compensation	4,666	3,198
Total non-cash SG&A expense	<u>7,575</u>	<u>19,296</u>
Total SG&A expense	<u>\$ 73,097</u>	<u>\$ 49,886</u>

a. Includes travel-related costs, IT expenses, rent, utilities and other general and administrative-related costs.

b. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we received payment for amounts reserved in 2017. As a result, during the year ended December 31, 2018, we reversed bad debt expense of \$16 million recognized in 2017.

c. Represents compensation expense for non-employee awards, which were issued and are payable by certain affiliates of Wexford (the sponsor level).

**Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization and Accretion.** Depreciation, depletion, accretion and amortization increased \$28 million, or 30%, to \$120 million for 2018 from \$92 million in 2017. The increase is primarily attributable to an increase in

property and equipment purchases in the second half of 2017 and 2018, resulting in increased depreciation expense. Additionally, depletion expense increased in 2018 as a result of the Chieftain assets purchased in 2017.

**Impairment of Goodwill.** We recorded expense of \$3 million in 2018 related to impairment of goodwill as a result of the movement of certain cementing equipment from the Utica Shale to the Permian Basin.

**Impairment of Other Long-lived Assets.** We recorded an impairment of other long-lived assets of \$6 million in 2018, of which \$4 million related to specified drilling rigs and \$1 million related to impairment of intangible assets as a result of the movement of certain cementing equipment from the Utica Shale to the Permian Basin. Impairments were \$4 million in 2017, primarily related to specified drilling rig assets.

**Operating Income (Loss).** Operating income increased \$331 million, or 525%, to \$394 million for 2018 compared to \$63 million for 2017. The increase was primarily the result of an expansion of our infrastructure businesses, which accounted for \$346 million of the increase in operating income and a \$9 million increase in natural sand proppant operating income. These were partially offset by a \$19 million decrease in pressure pumping operating income primarily due to the recognition of non-cash equity compensation expense during 2018.

**Interest Expense, net.** Interest expense, net decreased \$1 million, or 26%, to \$3 million during 2018 compared to \$4 million during 2017. The decline in interest expense was attributable to a decrease in average borrowings on our credit facility during 2018 compared to 2017.

**Bargain Purchase Gain.** The purchase of the Chieftain assets resulted in a bargain purchase gain of \$4 million for 2017. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for more information.

**Other Expense, net.** Non-operating charges resulted in other expense, net, of \$2 million for 2018 compared to \$1 million for 2017. The 2018 amount included \$1 million of loss on the disposal of assets during the period compared to a nominal loss for 2017.

**Income Taxes.** During 2018, we recorded income tax expense of \$153 million on pre-tax income of \$389 million compared to income tax expense of \$3 million on pre-tax loss of \$62 million for 2017. Our effective tax rate was 39.4% for 2018 and 4.9% for 2017. 2017 included the recognition of a \$31 million credit related to the Tax Act enacted in 2017. Our tax rate is affected by recurring items, such as tax rates in foreign jurisdictions and the relative amounts of income we earn in those jurisdictions, as well as discrete items, such as equity based compensation that may not be consistent from year to year. See Note 14 to our consolidated financial statements for additional detail regarding our change in tax expense.

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures

### *Adjusted EBITDA*

Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure that is used by management and external users of our financial statements, such as industry analysts, investors, lenders and rating agencies. We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss) before depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion, impairment of long-lived assets, inventory obsolescence charges, acquisition related costs, public offering costs, equity based compensation, stock based compensation, bargain purchase gain, interest expense, net, other (income) expense, net (which is comprised of the (gain) or loss on disposal of long-lived assets and interest on delinquent accounts receivable) and provision (benefit) for income taxes, further adjusted to add back interest on trade accounts receivable. We exclude the items listed above from net income (loss) in arriving at Adjusted EBITDA because these amounts can vary substantially from company to company within our industries depending upon accounting methods and book values of assets, capital structures and the method by which the assets were acquired. Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as an alternative to, or more meaningful than, net income (loss) or cash flows from operating activities as determined in accordance with GAAP or as an indicator of our operating performance or liquidity. Certain items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant components in understanding and assessing a company's financial performance, such as a company's cost of capital and tax structure, as well as the historic costs of depreciable assets, none of which are components of Adjusted EBITDA. Our computations of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA is a widely followed measure of operating performance and may also be used by investors to measure our ability to meet debt service requirements.

The following tables also provide a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to the GAAP financial measure of net income or (loss) for each of our operating segments for the specified periods (in thousands).

**Consolidated**

<b>Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net (loss) income:</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Net (loss) income	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	117,033	119,877	92,124
Impairment of goodwill	33,664	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	7,358	5,652	4,146
Inventory obsolescence charges	1,349	—	—
Acquisition related costs	45	191	2,506
Public offering costs	—	982	—
Equity based compensation	—	17,487	—
Stock based compensation	4,177	5,425	3,741
Bargain purchase gain	—	—	(4,012)
Interest expense, net	4,958	3,187	4,310
Other (income) expense, net	(42,216)	2,036	677
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(12,081)	153,263	2,832
Interest on delinquent accounts receivable	42,040	—	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 77,283</u>	<u>\$ 547,268</u>	<u>\$ 165,288</u>

**Infrastructure Services**

<b>Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income:</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Net income	\$ 17,108	\$ 319,940	\$ 48,537
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	31,451	20,516	3,185
Impairment of goodwill	434	—	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	—	308	—
Acquisition related costs	12	58	98
Public offering costs	—	473	—
Stock based compensation	870	2,089	345
Interest expense	1,689	423	241
Other (income) expense, net	(42,787)	573	6
Provision for income taxes	9,408	102,885	29,290
Interest on delinquent accounts receivable	42,040	—	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 60,225</u>	<u>\$ 447,265</u>	<u>\$ 81,702</u>

## Pressure Pumping Services

Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss):	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net (loss) income	\$ (39,893)	\$ (7,165)	\$ 11,451
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	40,240	51,487	45,413
Impairment of goodwill	23,423	—	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	—	143	—
Acquisition related costs	18	39	1
Public offering costs	—	264	—
Equity based compensation	—	17,487	—
Stock based compensation	1,700	1,612	1,641
Interest expense	1,283	1,171	1,622
Other expense, net	580	434	129
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 27,351</u>	<u>\$ 65,472</u>	<u>\$ 60,257</u>

## Natural Sand Proppant Services

Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss):	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net (loss) income	\$ (12,589)	\$ 14,962	\$ 9,474
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	14,050	13,519	9,394
Impairment of goodwill	2,684	—	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	—	—	324
Acquisition related costs	8	(38)	2,163
Public offering costs	—	144	—
Stock based compensation	812	783	708
Bargain purchase gain	—	—	(4,012)
Interest expense	193	234	679
Other expense, net	67	525	211
Benefit for income taxes	—	—	(4)
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 5,225</u>	<u>\$ 30,129</u>	<u>\$ 18,937</u>

## Drilling Services

Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss):	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net loss	\$ (25,751)	\$ (22,987)	\$ (27,244)
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	13,255	18,233	19,635
Impairment of other long-lived assets	2,955	3,966	3,822
Acquisition related costs	2	—	8
Public offering costs	—	45	—
Stock based compensation	361	576	507
Interest expense, net	907	835	1,695
Other (income) expense, net	(109)	461	256
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ (8,380)</u>	<u>\$ 1,129</u>	<u>\$ (1,321)</u>

**Other Services<sup>(a)</sup>**

<b>Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss):</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Net (loss) income	\$ (17,980)	\$ (68,758)	\$ 16,780
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	18,037	16,122	14,497
Impairment of goodwill	7,123	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	4,403	1,235	—
Inventory obsolescence charges	1,349	—	—
Acquisition related costs	5	132	237
Public offering costs	—	56	—
Stock based compensation	434	365	539
Interest expense, net	886	524	73
Other expense, net	33	43	75
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(21,488)	50,378	(26,454)
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ (7,198)</u>	<u>\$ 3,300</u>	<u>\$ 5,747</u>

- a. Includes results for our coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodations services and corporate related activities. Our corporate related activities do not generate revenue.

***Adjusted Net (Loss) Income and Adjusted (Loss) Earnings per Share***

Adjusted net (loss) income and adjusted basic and diluted (loss) earnings per share are supplemental non-GAAP financial measures that are used by management to evaluate our operating and financial performance. Management believes these measures provide meaningful information about the Company's performance by excluding certain non-cash charges, such as impairment expense and equity based compensation, that may not be indicative of the Company's ongoing operating results. Adjusted net (loss) income and adjusted (loss) earnings per share should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for net (loss) income and (loss) earnings per share prepared in accordance with GAAP and may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies. The following tables provide a reconciliation of adjusted net (loss) income and adjusted (loss) earnings per share to the GAAP financial measures of net (loss) income and (loss) earnings per share for the periods specified.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)		
Net (loss) income, as reported	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964
Impairment of goodwill	33,664	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	7,358	5,652	4,146
Equity based compensation	—	17,487	—
Adjusted net (loss) income	<u>\$ (38,022)</u>	<u>\$ 262,307</u>	<u>\$ 63,110</u>
Basic (loss) earnings per share, as reported	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.27	\$ 1.42
Impairment of goodwill	0.75	0.07	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	0.16	0.13	0.10
Equity based compensation	—	0.39	—
Adjusted basic (loss) earnings per share	<u>\$ (0.85)</u>	<u>\$ 5.86</u>	<u>\$ 1.52</u>
Diluted (loss) earnings per share, as reported	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.24	\$ 1.42
Impairment of goodwill	0.75	0.07	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	0.16	0.13	0.10
Equity based compensation	—	0.39	—
Adjusted diluted (loss) earnings per share	<u>\$ (0.85)</u>	<u>\$ 5.83</u>	<u>\$ 1.52</u>

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

We require capital to fund ongoing operations, including maintenance expenditures on our existing fleet of equipment, organic growth initiatives, investments and acquisitions. Our primary sources of liquidity have been cash on hand, borrowings under our revolving credit facility and cash flows from operations. Our primary uses of capital have been for investing in property and equipment used to provide our services, to acquire complementary businesses and to pay dividends to our stockholders. In July 2019, as a result of oilfield market conditions as well as other factors, which include collections from PREPA, our board of directors suspended the quarterly cash dividend. Future declaration of cash dividends are subject to approval by our board of directors and may be adjusted at its discretion based on market conditions and capital availability.

As of December 31, 2019, we had outstanding borrowing under our revolving credit facility of \$80 million.

The following table summarizes our liquidity as of the dates indicated (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,872	\$ 67,625
Revolving credit facility availability	184,809	184,233
Less borrowings	(80,000)	—
Less letter of credit facilities (insurance programs)	(4,105)	(4,105)
Less letter of credit facilities (environmental remediation)	(4,182)	(3,877)
Less letter of credit facilities (rail car commitments)	(455)	(455)
Net working capital (less cash) <sup>(a)</sup>	270,711	148,108
Total	<u>\$ 372,650</u>	<u>\$ 391,529</u>

- a. Net working capital (less cash) is a non-GAAP measure and, as of December 31, 2019, is calculated by subtracting total current liabilities of \$130 million and cash and cash equivalents of \$6 million from total current assets of \$407 million. As of December 31, 2018, net working capital (less cash) is calculated by subtracting total current liabilities of \$234 million and cash and cash equivalents of \$68 million from total current assets of \$450 million.



As of February 26, 2020, we had \$87 million in borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility, leaving an aggregate of \$21 million of available borrowing capacity under this facility, after giving effect to our recent amendment that reduced the maximum revolving advance amount to \$130 million. The available borrowing capacity is reduced by (i) a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount and (ii) \$9 million of outstanding letters of credit.

### **Liquidity and Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth our cash flows for the years indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (95,318)	\$ 386,668	\$ 57,616
Net cash used in investing activities	(33,224)	(211,955)	(172,283)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	66,702	(112,592)	91,049
Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash	87	(133)	16
Net change in cash	\$ (61,753)	\$ 61,988	\$ (23,602)

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities was (\$95) million, \$387 million and \$58 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The decrease in operating cash flows from 2018 to 2019 was primarily attributable to a decline in activity for our infrastructure services segment as well as a timing difference between cash outflows for income tax payments and cash inflows for accounts receivable. The increase in operating cash flows from 2017 to 2018 was primarily attributable to an increase in net income as a result of the expansion of our infrastructure services business.

### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$33 million, \$212 million and \$172 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. Net cash used for acquisitions totaled \$21 million and \$42 million, respectively, for 2018 and 2017. The Company did not make any acquisitions during 2019. Substantially all remaining cash used in investing activities was used to purchase property and equipment that is utilized to provide our services.

The following table summarizes our capital expenditures by operating division for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Infrastructure services <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 5,643	\$ 100,701	\$ 20,144
Pressure pumping services <sup>(b)</sup>	14,703	33,774	85,853
Natural sand proppant services <sup>(c)</sup>	2,877	17,935	16,376
Drilling services <sup>(d)</sup>	3,156	13,398	8,927
Other <sup>(e)</sup>	9,382	26,135	2,553
Total capital expenditures	\$ 35,761	\$ 191,943	\$ 133,853

- Capital expenditures primarily for truck, tooling and equipment purchases for new infrastructure crews for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.
- Capital expenditures primarily for pressure pumping equipment, including three new fleets, for the year ended December 31, 2017 and various pressure pumping and water transfer equipment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.
- Capital expenditures primarily for the upgrade and expansion of our plants for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and maintenance for the year ended December 31, 2019.
- Capital expenditures primarily for upgrades to our rig fleet and purchases of directional drilling equipment for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

- e. Capital expenditures primarily for equipment for our equipment rental and crude hauling businesses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and various equipment for the year ended December 31, 2017.

### ***Financing Activities***

Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities was \$67 million, (\$113) million and \$91 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was primarily attributable to net borrowings under our revolving credit facility of \$80 million, partially offset by dividends paid of \$11 million. Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily attributable to net repayments under our revolving credit facility of \$100 million and cash dividends paid totaling \$11 million. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to net borrowings under our revolving credit facility of \$100 million, which was partially offset by the repayment of acquiree debt of \$9 million.

### ***Effect of Foreign Exchange Rate on Cash***

The effect of foreign exchange rate on cash was \$0.1 million, (\$0.1) million and a nominal amount, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The year-over-year effect was driven primarily by a favorable (unfavorable) shift in the weakness (strength) of the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar for the cash held in Canadian accounts.

### ***Working Capital***

Our working capital totaled \$277 million and \$216 million, respectively, at December 31, 2019 and 2018. Our cash balances totaled \$6 million and \$68 million, respectively, at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

### ***Our Revolving Credit Facility***

On October 19, 2018, we and certain of our direct and indirect subsidiaries, as borrowers, entered into an amended and restated revolving credit facility with the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as a lender and as administrative agent for the lenders, which among other things, (i) extended the maturity date to October 19, 2023, (ii) increased the maximum revolving advance amount to \$185 million, with the ability to further increase the maximum revolving advance amount to \$350 million under certain circumstances, (iii) increased the letter of credit sublimit to 20% of the maximum revolving advance amount and (iv) decreased the interest rates applicable to loans. On November 5, 2019, we entered into a first amendment to our amended and restated revolving credit facility, to amend the interest coverage ratio definition to give accrual treatment to certain cash taxes included in the ratio calculation. As a result, certain cash tax payments that were made in 2019 were treated as if they were made in 2018, the year in which the income related to such tax payments was actually received. As of December 31, 2019, we were in compliance with the financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. However, we believe that our adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four fiscal quarters would have resulted in a breach of the maximum leverage ratio and/or the interest coverage ratio as early as the end of the first quarter of 2020 if we did not receive payments due from PREPA before the end of such quarter. As we believe that such payments from PREPA are unlikely to be received by March 31, 2020, on February 26, 2020, we further amended our revolving credit facility to, among other things, (i) amend our financial covenants, as outlined below, (ii) decrease the maximum revolving advance amount from \$185 million to \$130 million, (iii) decrease the amount that the maximum revolving advance can be increased to (the accordion) from \$350 million to \$180 million, (iv) increase the applicable margin ranges from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum in the case of the alternate base rate and from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum in the case of LIBOR, (v) increase the aggregate amount of permitted asset dispositions, and (vi) permit certain sale-leaseback transactions.

The financial covenants under our revolving credit facility were amended as follows:

- the minimum interest coverage ratio of 3.0 to 1.0 was eliminated;
- the maximum leverage coverage ratio of 4.0 to 1.0 was eliminated for the first two fiscal quarters of 2020 and, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, changed to 2.5 to 1.0;
- beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1.0 was added; and
- from the effective date of February 26, 2020 through September 30, 2020, a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount was added.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to remain in compliance with the covenants contained in our revolving credit facility as amended and restated. If an event of default occurs under our revolving credit facility and remains uncured, it

could have a material adverse affect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The lenders (i) would not be required to lend any additional amounts to us, (ii) could elect to declare all outstanding borrowings, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be due and payable, and (iii) may have the ability to require us to apply all of our available cash to repay our outstanding borrowings.

At December 31, 2019, we had outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility of \$80.0 million. At February 26, 2020, we had \$87.4 million in borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility, leaving an aggregate of \$20.6 million of available borrowing capacity under this facility, after giving effect to our recent amendment that (i) reduced the maximum revolving advance amount to \$130 million and imposed a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount and (ii) \$9.0 million of outstanding letters of credit.

### ***Capital Requirements and Sources of Liquidity***

During 2019, our capital expenditures totaled \$36 million and included \$6 million in our infrastructure segment primarily related to truck, tooling and equipment purchases for new crews, \$15 million in our pressure pumping segment primarily related to various pressure pumping and water transfer equipment, \$3 million in our natural sand proppant services segment for various maintenance equipment, \$3 million in our drilling services segment primarily for upgrades to our rig fleet and \$9 million for our other businesses primarily related to equipment additions for our equipment rental business.

During 2020, we currently estimate that our aggregate capital expenditures will be up to \$20 million, depending upon industry conditions and our financial results. These capital expenditures include \$8 million in our infrastructure segment for assets for additional crews, \$8 million in our pressure pumping segment for conversion of a portion of our fleet to include DGB capabilities, maintenance to our existing pressure pumping fleet and additional water transfer equipment and \$4 million for our other divisions, primarily for additional equipment for our rental business. However, if industry conditions remain the same or weaken further, we expect that our capital expenditures for 2020 will be materially less.

We believe that our cash on hand, operating cash flow and available borrowings under our credit facility will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months. However, future cash flows are subject to a number of variables (including receipt of payments from our customers, including PREPA and Gulfport). Further, significant additional capital expenditures could be required to conduct our operations. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that operations and other capital resources, including potential sales of assets or businesses, will provide cash in sufficient amounts to meet our operating needs and/or maintain planned or future levels of capital expenditures. In addition, while we regularly evaluate acquisition opportunities, we do not have a specific acquisition budget for 2020 since the timing and size of acquisitions cannot be accurately forecasted. We continue to evaluate acquisition opportunities, including transactions involving entities controlled by Wexford and Gulfport. Our acquisitions may be undertaken with cash, our common stock or a combination of cash, common stock and/or other consideration. In the event we make one or more acquisitions and the amount of capital required is greater than the amount we have available for acquisitions at that time, we could be required to reduce the expected level of capital expenditures and/or seek additional capital. If we seek additional capital for that or other reasons, we may do so through borrowings under our revolving credit facility, joint venture partnerships, sale-leaseback transactions, asset sales, offerings of debt or equity securities or other means. We cannot assure you that this additional capital will be available on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain funds we need, our ability to conduct operations, make capital expenditures and/or complete acquisitions that may be favorable to us will be impaired.

## Contractual and Commercial Commitments

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and commercial commitments as of December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
<b>Contractual obligations:</b>					
Long-term debt <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 80,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 80,000	\$ —
Interest and commitment fees on long-term debt <sup>(b)</sup>	13,799	3,634	7,268	2,897	—
Operating lease obligations <sup>(c)</sup>	46,831	17,948	21,928	6,074	881
Financing lease obligations <sup>(d)</sup>	5,693	1,563	2,475	1,655	—
Equipment financing obligations <sup>(e)</sup>	1,952	731	1,213	8	—
Purchase commitments <sup>(f)</sup>	25,245	24,416	821	8	—
Capital purchase commitments <sup>(g)</sup>	4,865	4,865	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 178,385</u>	<u>\$ 53,157</u>	<u>\$ 33,705</u>	<u>\$ 90,642</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>

- a. Excludes interest payments.
- b. Assumption of long-term debt balance outstanding as of December 31, 2019 of \$80 million using the weighted average interest rate as of December 31, 2019 of 4.05%.
- c. Operating lease obligations primarily relate to rail cars, real estate and other equipment.
- d. Financing lease obligations primarily relate to equipment for our infrastructure segment.
- e. Equipment financing obligations primarily relate to vehicles and other equipment for our pressure pumping segment.
- f. Purchase commitments are comprised primarily of sand and coil tubing string. Included in these amounts are sand purchase commitments of \$20 million. Pricing for certain sand purchase agreements is variable and, therefore, the total sand purchase commitments could be as much as \$23 million. The minimum amount due in the form of shortfall fees under certain sand purchase agreements was \$2 million as of December 31, 2019.
- g. Obligations arising from capital improvements/equipment purchases.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

### *Minimum Purchase Commitments*

We have entered into agreements with suppliers that contain minimum purchase obligations. Our failure to purchase the minimum amounts specified may require us to pay shortfall fees. However, the minimum quantities set forth in the agreements are not in excess of our current expected future requirements.

### *Capital Spend Commitments*

We have entered into agreements with suppliers to acquire capital equipment. These commitments are included in our 2020 capital budget discussed under the heading “Capital Requirements and Sources of Liquidity.”

Aggregate future minimum payments under these agreements in effect at December 31, 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31:	Capital Spend Commitments	Minimum Purchase Commitments <sup>(a)</sup>
2020	\$ 4,865	\$ 24,416
2021	—	697
2022	—	124
2023	—	8
2024	—	—
Thereafter	—	—
	<u>\$ 4,865</u>	<u>\$ 25,245</u>

- a. Included in these amounts are sand purchase commitments of \$20 million. Pricing for certain sand purchase agreements is variable and, therefore, the total sand purchase commitments could be as much as \$23 million. The minimum amount due in the form of shortfall fees under certain sand purchase agreements was \$2 million as of December 31, 2019.

**Other Commitments**

Subsequent to December 31, 2019, we ordered additional capital equipment with aggregate commitments of \$2 million.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Below, we have provided expanded discussion of our more significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments. We believe these accounting policies reflect our more significant estimates and assumptions used in preparation of our financial statements. See Note 2 of our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for a discussion of additional accounting policies and estimates made by management.

**Use of Estimates.** In preparing the financial statements, our management makes informed judgments and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include but are not limited to the Company's sand reserves and their impact on calculating depletion expense, allowance for doubtful accounts, asset retirement obligations, reserves for self-insurance, depreciation and amortization of property and equipment, business combination valuations, amortization of intangible assets, and future cash flows and fair values used to assess recoverability and impairment of long-lived assets, including goodwill.

**Revenue Recognition.** On January 1, 2018, we adopted the new revenue guidance under ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Revenues for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts continue to be reported under previous revenue recognition guidance. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. The Company's primary revenue streams include infrastructure services, pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services, drilling services and other services, which includes coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodations services.

**Infrastructure Services.** Infrastructure services are typically provided pursuant to master service agreements, repair and maintenance contracts or fixed price and non-fixed price installation contracts. Pricing under these contracts may be unit priced, cost-plus/hourly (or time and materials basis) or fixed price (or lump sum basis). We account for infrastructure services as a single performance obligation satisfied over time. Revenue is recognized over time as work progresses based on the days completed or as the contract is completed. Under certain customer contracts in our infrastructure services segment, the Company warrants equipment and labor performed for a specified period following substantial completion of the work.

**Pressure Pumping Services.** Pressure pumping services are typically provided based upon a purchase order, contract or on a spot market basis. Services are provided on a day rate, contracted or hourly basis. Generally, we account for pressure pumping services as a single performance obligation satisfied over time. In certain circumstances, we supply proppant that is utilized for pressure pumping as part of the agreement with the customer. These pressure pumping agreements are accounted for as multiple performance obligations satisfied over time. Jobs for pressure pumping services are typically short-term in nature and range from a few hours to multiple days. Generally, revenue is recognized over time upon the completion of each segment of work based upon a completed field ticket, which includes the charges for the services performed, mobilization of the equipment to the location and personnel.

Pursuant to a contract with one of its customers, we have agreed to provide that customer with use of up to two pressure pumping fleets for the period covered by the contract. Under this agreement, performance obligations are satisfied as services are rendered based on the passage of time rather than the completion of each segment of work. We have the right to receive consideration from this customer even if circumstances prevent us from performing work. All consideration owed to us for services performed during the contractual period is fixed and the right to receive it is unconditional.

Additional revenue is generated through labor charges and the sale of consumable supplies that are incidental to the service being performed. Such amounts are recognized ratably over the period during which the corresponding goods and services are consumed.

**Natural Sand Proppant Services.** We sell natural sand proppant through sand supply agreements with our customers. Under these agreements, sand is typically sold at a flat rate per ton or a flat rate per ton with an index-based adjustment. We recognize revenue at the point in time when the customer obtains legal title to the product, which may occur at the production facility, rail origin or at the destination terminal.

Certain of our sand supply agreements contain a minimum volume commitment related to sand purchases whereby we charge a shortfall payment if the customer fails to meet the required minimum volume commitment. These agreements may also contain make-up provisions whereby shortfall payments can be applied in future periods against purchased volumes exceeding the minimum volume commitment. If a make-up right exists, we have future performance obligations to deliver excess volumes of product in subsequent periods. In accordance with ASC 606, if the customer fails to meet the minimum volume commitment, we assess whether we expect the customer to fulfill its unmet commitment during the contractually specified make-up period based on discussions with the customer and management's knowledge of the business. If we expect the customer will make-up deficient volumes in future periods, revenue related to shortfall payments is deferred and recognized on the earlier of the date on which the customer utilizes make-up volumes or the likelihood that the customer will exercise its right to make-up deficient volumes becomes remote. If we do not expect the customer will make-up deficient volumes in future periods, we apply the breakage model and revenue related to shortfall payments is recognized when the model indicates the customer's inability to take delivery of excess volumes.

In certain of our sand supply agreements, the customer obtains control of the product when it is loaded into rail cars and the customer reimburses us for all freight charges incurred. We have elected to account for shipping and handling as activities to fulfill the promise to transfer the sand. If revenue is recognized for the related product before the shipping and handling activities occur, we accrue the related costs of those shipping and handling activities.

***Drilling Services.*** Contract drilling services were provided under daywork contracts. Directional drilling services, including motor rentals, are provided on a day rate or hourly basis, and revenue is recognized as work progresses. Performance obligations are satisfied over time as the work progresses based on the measure of output. Mobilization revenue and costs were recognized over the days of actual drilling. As a result of market conditions, the Company temporarily shutdown its contract land drilling operations in December 2019.

***Other Services.*** During the periods presented in this report, we also provided coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodations services, which are reported under other services. As a result of market conditions, the Company has temporarily shut down its cementing and acidizing operations as well as its flowback operations beginning in July 2019. Other services are typically provided based upon a purchase order, contract or on a spot market basis. Services are provided on a day rate, contracted or hourly basis. Performance obligations for these services are satisfied over time and revenue is recognized as the work progresses based on the measure of output. Jobs for these services are typically short-term in nature and range from a few hours to multiple days.

***Allowance for Doubtful Accounts.*** We regularly review receivables and provide for estimated losses through an allowance for doubtful accounts. In evaluating the level of established reserves, we make judgments regarding our customers' ability to make required payments, economic events and other factors. As the financial condition of customers change, circumstances develop or additional information becomes available, adjustments to the allowance for doubtful accounts may be required. In the event we were to determine that a customer may not be able to make required payments, we would increase the allowance through a charge to income in the period in which that determination is made. Uncollectable accounts receivable are periodically charged against the allowance for doubtful accounts once final determination is made of their uncollectibility.

***Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization and Accretion.*** In order to depreciate and amortize our property and equipment, we estimate useful lives, attrition factors and salvage values of these items. Our estimates may be affected by such factors as changing market conditions, technological advances in the industries in which we operate or changes in regulations governing such industries. Depletion of our mining property and development costs is calculated using the units-of-production method on estimated measured tons of in-place reserves.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets.*** Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of such assets is evaluated by measuring the carrying amount of the assets against the estimated undiscounted future cash flows associated with the assets. If such evaluations indicate that the future undiscounted cash flow from the assets is not sufficient to recover the carrying value of such assets, the assets are adjusted to their estimated fair values.

***Goodwill.*** Goodwill is tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that goodwill might be impaired. If it is determined that an impairment exists, an impairment charge is recognized for the excess of carrying value over implied fair value. The fair value is determined using a combination of the income and market approaches.

**Asset Retirement Obligations.** Mine reclamation costs, future remediation costs for inactive mines or other contractual site remediation costs are accrued based on management’s best estimate at the end of each period of the costs expected to be incurred at a site. Such cost estimates include, where applicable, ongoing care, maintenance and monitoring costs. Changes in estimates at inactive mines are reflected in earnings in the period an estimate is revised.

**Equity-based Compensation.** We measure equity-based payments at fair value on the date of grant and expense the value of these equity-based payments in compensation expense over the applicable vesting periods.

**Share-based Compensation.** The share-based compensation program consists of restricted stock units granted to employees and restricted stock units granted to non-employee directors under the Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. 2016 Incentive Plan (the “2016 Plan”). We recognize in our financial statements the cost of employee services received in exchange for restricted stock based on the fair value of the equity instruments as of the grant date. In general, this value is amortized over the vesting period; for grants with a non-substantive service condition, this value is recognized immediately. Amounts are recognized in cost of revenues and selling, general, and administrative expenses.

**Income Taxes.** Our operations are included in a consolidated federal income tax return and other state returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using statutory tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of deferred tax assets and liabilities as a result of a change in tax rate is recognized in the period that includes the statutory enactment date. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recognized when it is more likely than not that the benefit of deferred tax assets will not be realized.

## **New Accounting Pronouncements**

### *Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted*

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2016-02 “Leases (Topic 842)” amending the current accounting for leases. Under the new provisions, all lessees will report a right of use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than one year, while maintaining substantially similar classifications for financing and operating leases. Lessor accounting remains substantially unchanged with the exception that no leases entered into after the effective date will be classified as leveraged leases. ASU 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that fiscal year. We adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2019 utilizing the transition method permitted by ASU No. 2018-11 “Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements”, issued in August 2018, which permits an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption with no adjustment made to the comparative periods presented in the consolidated financial statements. See Note 15. Leases to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for the impact the adoption of this standard had on our financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, “Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Accounting,” which simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to non-employees by aligning the accounting with requirements for employee share-based compensation. Upon transition, this ASU requires non-employee awards to be measured at fair value as of the adoption date. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that fiscal year. We adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2019 and estimated the fair value of our non-employee awards was approximately \$18.9 million as of this date.

### *Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted*

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU No. 2016-13, “Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments,” which amends current guidance on reporting credit losses on financial instruments. This ASU requires entities to measure all expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable supportable forecasts. This replaces the existing incurred loss model and is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on financial assets, including trade accounts receivable. We will adopt this standard effective January 1, 2020. This standard will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.



## **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

The demand, pricing and terms for our products and services are largely dependent upon the level of activity for the U.S. oil and natural gas industry, energy infrastructure industry and natural sand proppant industry. Industry conditions are influenced by numerous factors over which we have no control, including, but not limited to: the supply of and demand for oil and natural gas services, energy infrastructure services and natural sand proppant; the level of construction of transmission lines, substations and distribution networks in the energy infrastructure industry and the level of expenditures of utility companies; the level of prices of, and expectations about future prices for, oil and natural gas and natural sand proppant, as well as energy infrastructure services; the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and delivering oil and natural gas; the expected rates of declining current production; the discovery rates of new oil and natural gas reserves and frac sand reserves meeting industry specifications and consisting of the mesh size in demand; access to pipeline, transloading and other transportation facilities and their capacity; weather conditions; domestic and worldwide economic conditions; political instability in oil-producing countries; environmental regulations; technical advances affecting energy consumption; the price and availability of alternative fuels; the ability of oil and natural gas producers and other users of our services to raise equity capital and debt financing; and merger and divestiture activity in industries in which we operate.

The level of activity in the U.S. oil and natural gas exploration and production, energy infrastructure and natural sand proppant industries is volatile. Expected trends may not continue and demand for our products and services may not reflect the level of activity in these industries. Any prolonged substantial reduction in pricing environment would likely affect demand for our services. A material decline in pricing levels or U.S. activity levels could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

We had a cash and cash equivalents balance of \$6 million at December 31, 2019. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. We do not believe that we have any material exposure to changes in the fair value of these investments as a result of changes in interest rates. Declines in interest rates, however, will reduce future income.

Interest under our credit facility is payable at a base rate plus an applicable margin. Additionally, at our request, outstanding balances are permitted to be converted to LIBOR rate plus applicable margin tranches. The applicable margin for either the base rate or the LIBOR rate option can vary from 2.0% to 3.5%, based upon a calculation of the excess availability of the line as a percentage of the maximum credit limit. At December 31, 2019, we had outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility of \$80 million with a weighted average interest rate of 4.05%. A 1% increase or decrease in the interest rate would have increased or decreased our interest expense by approximately \$1 million per year. We do not currently hedge our interest rate exposure.

### **Foreign Currency Risk**

Our energy services business generates revenue and incurs expenses that are denominated in the Canadian dollar. These transactions could be materially affected by currency fluctuations. Changes in currency exchange rates could adversely affect our consolidated results of operations or financial position. We also maintain cash balances denominated in the Canadian dollar. At December 31, 2019, we had \$4 million of cash in Canadian accounts. A 10% increase in the strength of the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar would have resulted in a decrease in pre-tax income of approximately \$0.04 million as of December 31, 2019. Conversely, a corresponding decrease in the strength of the Canadian dollar would have resulted in a comparable increase in pre-tax income. We have not hedged our exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and, as a result, could incur unanticipated translation gains and losses.

### **Seasonality**

We provide completion and production services as well as contract land and drilling services primarily in the Utica, Permian Basin, Eagle Ford, Marcellus, Granite Wash, Cana Woodford and Cleveland sand resource plays located in the continental U.S. We provide infrastructure services in the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States and in Puerto Rico. We provide remote accommodation services in the oil sands in Alberta, Canada. We serve these markets through our facilities and service centers that are strategically located to serve our customers in Ohio, Texas, Oklahoma, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Kentucky and Alberta, Canada. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately 43%, 17% and 42%, respectively, of our revenue from our operations in Ohio, Wisconsin, Minnesota, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, West Virginia and Canada where weather conditions may be severe. As a result, our operations may be limited or disrupted, particularly during winter and spring months, in these geographic regions, which would have a material

adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Our operations in Oklahoma and Texas are generally not affected by seasonal weather conditions.

## **Inflation**

Inflation in the United States has been relatively low in recent years and did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 or 2017. Although the impact of inflation has been insignificant in recent years, it is still a factor in the United States economy and we tend to experience inflationary pressure on the cost of oilfield services and equipment as increasing oil and gas prices increase drilling activity in our areas of operations.

## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The information required by this item appears beginning on page F-1 following the signature pages of this report.

## **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Not applicable.

## **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Control and Procedures**

Under the direction of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we have established disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. The disclosure controls and procedures are also intended to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

As of December 31, 2019, an evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act. Based upon our evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of December 31, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective.

### **Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2019 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

As of December 31, 2019, management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in the 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on its evaluation, management did not identify any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and determined that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Grant Thornton LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 included with this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has also audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, as stated in their accompanying report.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Shareholders

Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.

### **Opinion on internal control over financial reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* issued by COSO.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019, and our report dated February 28, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

### **Basis for opinion**

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and limitations of internal control over financial reporting**

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

February 28, 2020

**Item 9B. Other Information**

Not applicable.

## **PART III.**

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Information required by Item 10 of Part III is incorporated herein by reference to the definitive Proxy Statement to be filed by us pursuant to Regulation 14A of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 within 120 days after the close of the year ended December 31, 2019.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to directors and employees, including the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, controller and persons performing similar functions. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is posted on our website at <http://ir.mammothenergy.com/corporate-governance.cfm>. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirements under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by posting such information on our website at the address specified above.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by Item 11 of Part III is incorporated by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement within 120 days after the close of the year ended December 31, 2019.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by Item 12 of Part III is incorporated by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement within 120 days after the close of the year ended December 31, 2019.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

The information required by Item 13 of Part III is incorporated by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement within 120 days after the close of the year ended December 31, 2019.

### **Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The information required by Item 14 of Part III is incorporated by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement within 120 days after the close of the year ended December 31, 2019.

## PART IV.

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

The following documents are filed as part of this report or incorporated by reference herein:

#### (1) Financial Statements

<b>Financial Statements</b>	<b>Page</b>
<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms</u>	<u>F-1</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>F-3</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-7</u>

#### (2) Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required disclosure is presented in the financial statements or notes thereto.

#### (3) Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
2.1#	Amended and Restated Contribution Agreement by and among MEH Sub LLC, Gulfport Energy Corporation, Rhino Exploration LLC, Mammoth Energy Partners LLC and Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. dated as of May 12, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A-1 to the Company's Definitive Schedule 14C, filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).
2.2#	Amended and Restated Contribution Agreement by and among MEH Sub LLC, Gulfport Energy Corporation, Mammoth Energy Partners LLC and Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. dated as of May 12, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A-2 to the Company's Definitive Schedule 14C, filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).
2.3#	Amended and Restated Contribution Agreement by and among MEH Sub LLC, Gulfport Energy Corporation, Mammoth Energy Partners LLC and Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. dated as of May 12, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A-3 to the Company's Definitive Schedule 14C, filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).
2.4#	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of March 27, 2017, by and between Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., as purchaser, and Chieftain Sand and Proppant, LLC and Chieftain Sand and Proppant Barron, LLC, as sellers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
4.1*	Description of Securities of the Company.
4.2	Specimen Certificate for shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on October 3, 2016).
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 12, 2016, by and between the Company and Mammoth Energy Holdings, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
4.4	Investor Rights Agreement, dated October 12, 2016, by and between the Company and Gulfport Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
4.5	Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 12, 2016, by and between the Company and Rhino Exploration LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
10.1	Advisory Services Agreement, dated as of October 19, 2016, by and between the Company and Wexford Capital LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).
10.2	Master Service Contract, effective May 16, 2013, by and between Muskie Proppant LLC and Diamondback E&P LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).
10.3	Master Service Agreement, dated February 22, 2013, by and between Gulfport Energy Corporation and Panther Drilling Systems LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).
10.4	Amendment to Master Service Agreement, dated as of May 23, 2016, by and among Gulfport Energy Corporation, Gulfport Buckeye LLC and Panther Drilling Systems LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).

<u>10.5</u>	<u>Master Service Contract, effective September 9, 2013, by and between Panther Drilling Systems LLC and Diamondback E&amp;P LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.6</u>	<u>First Amendment, dated February 21, 2013, to Master Field Services Agreement, effective January 1, 2013, by and between Diamondback E&amp;P LLC and Bison Drilling and Field Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.7</u>	<u>Master Field Services Agreement, effective January 1, 2013, by and between Diamondback E&amp;P LLC and Bison Drilling and Field Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.8</u>	<u>Master Drilling Agreement, effective January 1, 2013, by and between Diamondback E&amp;P LLC and Bison Drilling and Field Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.9</u>	<u>Master Service Agreement, dated June 11, 2012, by and between Gulfport Energy Corporation and Redback Energy Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.10</u>	<u>Master Service Contract, effective October 17, 2013, by and between Bison Trucking LLC and Diamondback E&amp;P LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.11</u>	<u>Mammoth Energy Securities, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 15, 2016).</u>
<u>10.12</u>	<u>Form of Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2016).</u>
<u>10.13</u>	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2016).</u>
<u>10.14†</u>	<u>Form of Director and Officer Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on October 3, 2016).</u>
<u>10.15##</u>	<u>Amended &amp; Restated Master Services Agreement for Pressure Pumping Services Agreement, effective as of October 1, 2014, by and between Gulfport Energy Corporation and Stingray Pressure Pumping LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.16##</u>	<u>Amendment to Amended and Restated Master Services Agreement, dated as of February 18, 2016 to be effective as of January 1, 2016, by and between Gulfport Energy Corporation and Stingray Pressure Pumping LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.17</u>	<u>Amendment to Master Service Agreement, dated as of July 7, 2016, by and among Gulfport Energy Corporation, Gulfport Buckeye LLC and Stingray Pressure Pumping LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.18##</u>	<u>Sand Supply Agreement, effective as of October 1, 2014, by and between Muskie Proppant LLC and Gulfport Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.19##</u>	<u>Amendment to Sand Supply Agreement, dated as of November 3, 2015, by and between Muskie Proppant LLC and Gulfport Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213504), filed with the SEC on September 2, 2016).</u>
<u>10.20</u>	<u>Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, executed on October 19, 2017, by the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 14, 2017).</u>
<u>10.21</u>	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, executed on November 1, 2017, by the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 14, 2017).</u>
<u>10.22</u>	<u>Amendment No. 2 to Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, dated as of December 8, 2017, between the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on January 31, 2018).</u>
<u>10.23</u>	<u>Amendment No. 3 to Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, dated December 21, 2017, between the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on January 31, 2018).</u>
<u>10.24</u>	<u>Amendment No. 4 to Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, dated as of January 28, 2018, between the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on January 31, 2018).</u>
<u>10.25</u>	<u>Office Lease Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2017, by and between the Company and Caliber Investment Group LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).</u>
<u>10.26</u>	<u>Master Subcontract Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2017, by and among Cobra Acquisitions LLC and T&amp;E Flow Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on February 28, 2018).</u>
<u>10.27</u>	<u>Equipment Lease Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2017, by and among Bison Drilling and Field Services LLC and Predator Drilling LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on February 28, 2018).</u>
<u>10.28</u>	<u>Equipment Lease Agreement, dated as of August 15, 2017, by and among Bison Drilling and Field Services LLC and Predator Drilling LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on February 28, 2018).</u>
<u>10.29</u>	<u>Amendment No. 5 to Emergency Master Service Agreement for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs-Hurricane Maria, dated as of February 27, 2018, between the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on February 28, 2018).</u>



<a href="#"><u>10.30</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Master Service Contract for PREPA's Electrical Grid Repairs Hurricane Maria, executed on May 26, 2018, by the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA) and Cobra Acquisitions LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 31, 2018).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.31##</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2, dated as of July 10, 2018, between Stingray Pressure Pumping, LLC and Gulfport Energy Corporation to that certain Amended &amp; Restated Master Services Agreement for Pressure Pumping Services, effective as of October 1, 2014, as amended effective January 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on August 8, 2018).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.32</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to Sand Supply Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2018, between Muskie Proppant LLC and Gulfport Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on August 8, 2018).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.33</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated revolving Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of October 19, 2018, by and among Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., certain direct and indirect subsidiaries, the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as a lender and administrative agent for the lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on October 25, 2018).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.34</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>First Amendment to Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Security Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on November 12, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.35</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Master Service Agreement, dated January 1, 2019, by and between Gulfport Energy Corporation and Aquahawk Energy LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.36</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Aviation Support Services Agreement, dated December 28, 2018, by and between Brim Equipment Leasing, Inc. and Cobra Aviation Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.37</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>General Sales Agency Agreement, dated December 21, 2018, by and between Cobra Services LLC and Brim Equipment Leasing, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.38</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Aircraft Lease and Management Agreement (N745BW), dated December 21, 2018 by and between Cobra Aviation Services LLC and Brim Equipment Leasing, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.39</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Aircraft Lease and Management Agreement (N745MB), dated December 21, 2018 by and between Cobra Aviation Services LLC and Brim Equipment Leasing, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37917), filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>10.40*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Security Agreement.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>21.1*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>List of Significant Subsidiaries of the Company.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>23.1*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>John T. Boyd Company Consent.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>23.2*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Grant Thornton LLP with respect to the financial statements of Mammoth Energy Services Inc.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>31.1*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>31.2*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>32.1**</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>32.2**</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>95.1*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosure Exhibit.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.INS*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Instance Document.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.SCH*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.CAL*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.DEF*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.LAB*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>101.PRE*</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.</u></a>

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith, not filed.

+ Management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement.

# The schedules (or similar attachments) referenced in this agreement have been omitted in accordance with Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule (or similar attachment) will be furnished supplementally to the Securities and Exchange Commission.

## Confidential treatment with respect to certain portions of this agreement was granted by the SEC which portions have been omitted and filed separately with the SEC.

## Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 28, 2020

By: **MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**  
/s/ Mark Layton  
Mark Layton  
*Chief Financial Officer*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
<u>/s/ Arty Straehla</u> Arty Straehla	Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Mark Layton</u> Mark Layton	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Arthur Amron</u> Arthur Amron	Director (Chairman of the Board)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Marc McCarthy</u> Marc McCarthy	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ James D. Palm</u> James D. Palm	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Matthew Ross</u> Matthew Ross	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Arthur Smith</u> Arthur Smith	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Jonathan Yellen</u> Jonathan Yellen	Director	February 28, 2020

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.

### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”), and our report dated February 28, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion.

### Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for leases in 2019 due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842).

### Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2012.

Oklahoma City, Oklahoma  
February 28, 2020

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

ASSETS	December 31,	
	2019	2018
CURRENT ASSETS	(in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,872	\$ 67,625
Accounts receivable, net	363,053	337,460
Receivables from related parties	7,523	11,164
Inventories	17,483	21,302
Prepaid expenses	12,354	11,317
Other current assets	695	688
Total current assets	<u>406,980</u>	<u>449,556</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	352,772	436,699
Sand reserves	68,351	71,708
Operating lease right-of-use assets	43,446	—
Intangible assets, net - customer relationships	583	1,711
Intangible assets, net - trade names	5,205	6,045
Goodwill	67,581	101,245
Other non-current assets	7,467	6,127
Total assets	<u>\$ 952,385</u>	<u>\$ 1,073,091</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	\$ 39,220	\$ 68,843
Payables to related parties	526	370
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	40,754	59,652
Current operating lease liability	16,432	—
Income taxes payable	33,465	104,958
Total current liabilities	<u>130,397</u>	<u>233,823</u>
Long-term debt	80,000	—
Deferred income tax liabilities	36,873	79,309
Long-term operating lease liability	27,102	—
Asset retirement obligations	4,241	3,164
Other liabilities	5,031	2,743
Total liabilities	<u>283,644</u>	<u>319,039</u>
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 20)		
EQUITY		
Equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 45,108,545 and 44,876,649 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 and 2018	451	449
Additional paid in capital	535,094	530,919
Retained earnings	136,502	226,765
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,306)	(4,081)
Total equity	<u>668,741</u>	<u>754,052</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 952,385</u>	<u>\$ 1,073,091</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME**

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017 <sup>(a)</sup>
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)		
<b>REVENUE</b>			
Services revenue	\$ 452,594	\$ 1,471,085	\$ 435,409
Services revenue - related parties	102,624	118,183	166,064
Product revenue	42,105	75,766	47,067
Product revenue - related parties	27,689	25,050	42,956
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>625,012</b>	<b>1,690,084</b>	<b>691,496</b>
<b>COST AND EXPENSES</b>			
Services cost of revenue (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion of \$102,901, \$106,282 and \$82,686, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017)	451,206	961,205	390,112
Services cost of revenue - related parties (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion of \$0, \$0 and \$0, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017)	4,770	5,885	1,408
Product cost of revenue (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion of \$14,039, \$13,512 and \$9,389, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017)	87,812	126,714	91,049
Selling, general and administrative (Note 13)	49,705	71,199	48,405
Selling, general and administrative - related parties (Note 13)	1,847	1,898	1,481
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	117,033	119,877	92,124
Impairment of goodwill	33,664	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	7,358	5,652	4,146
<b>Total cost and expenses</b>	<b>753,395</b>	<b>1,295,633</b>	<b>628,725</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(128,383)</b>	<b>394,451</b>	<b>62,771</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>			
Interest expense, net	(4,958)	(3,187)	(4,310)
Bargain purchase gain	—	—	4,012
Other, net	42,216	(2,036)	(677)
<b>Total other income (expense)</b>	<b>37,258</b>	<b>(5,223)</b>	<b>(975)</b>
<b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>	<b>(91,125)</b>	<b>389,228</b>	<b>61,796</b>
<b>(Benefit) provision for income taxes</b>	<b>(12,081)</b>	<b>153,263</b>	<b>2,832</b>
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>\$ (79,044)</b>	<b>\$ 235,965</b>	<b>\$ 58,964</b>
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>			
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax of (\$203), \$397 and \$645, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017	775	(1,420)	555
<b>Comprehensive (loss) income</b>	<b>\$ (78,269)</b>	<b>\$ 234,545</b>	<b>\$ 59,519</b>
<b>Net (loss) income per share (basic) (Note 16)</b>	<b>\$ (1.76)</b>	<b>\$ 5.27</b>	<b>\$ 1.42</b>
<b>Net (loss) income per share (diluted) (Note 16)</b>	<b>\$ (1.76)</b>	<b>\$ 5.24</b>	<b>\$ 1.42</b>
<b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding (Note 16)</b>	<b>45,011</b>	<b>44,750</b>	<b>41,548</b>
<b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding, including dilutive effect (Note 16)</b>	<b>45,011</b>	<b>45,021</b>	<b>41,639</b>

(a) Financial information includes the results attributable to Sturgeon for the entire period presented. See Note 4.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Common Stock		Members' Equity	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total
	Shares	Amount					
(in thousands)							
Balance at January 1, 2017	37,500	\$ 375	\$ 81,739	\$ (56,323)	\$ 400,206	\$ (3,216)	\$ 422,781
Net income of Sturgeon prior to acquisition	—	—	640	—	—	—	640
Stingray acquisition	1,393	14	—	—	25,748	—	25,762
Sturgeon acquisition	5,607	56	(82,379)	—	78,313	—	(4,010)
Stock based compensation	89	1	—	—	3,743	—	3,744
Net income	—	—	—	58,324	—	—	58,324
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	555	555
Balance at December 31, 2017	44,589	\$ 446	\$ —	\$ 2,001	\$ 508,010	\$ (2,661)	\$ 507,796
Equity based compensation (Note 17)	—	—	—	—	17,487	—	17,487
Stock based compensation	288	3	—	—	5,422	—	5,425
Net income	—	—	—	235,965	—	—	235,965
Cash dividends declared (\$0.25 per share)	—	—	—	(11,201)	—	—	(11,201)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(1,420)	(1,420)
Balance at December 31, 2018	44,877	\$ 449	\$ —	\$ 226,765	\$ 530,919	\$ (4,081)	\$ 754,052
Stock based compensation	232	2	—	—	4,175	—	4,177
Net loss	—	—	—	(79,044)	—	—	(79,044)
Cash dividends declared (\$0.25 per share)	—	—	—	(11,219)	—	—	(11,219)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	775	775
Balance at December 31, 2019	45,109	\$ 451	\$ —	\$ 136,502	\$ 535,094	\$ (3,306)	\$ 668,741

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017 <sup>(a)</sup>
	(in thousands)		
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net (loss) income	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to cash (used in) provided by operating activities:			
Equity based compensation (Note 17)	—	17,487	—
Stock based compensation	4,177	5,425	3,741
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	117,033	119,877	92,124
Amortization of coil tubing strings	1,641	2,193	2,855
Amortization of debt origination costs	326	387	399
Bad debt expense (Note 2)	1,434	(14,578)	16,206
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	55	947	69
Gain on bargain purchase	—	—	(4,012)
Impairment of goodwill	33,664	3,203	—
Impairment of other long-lived assets	7,358	5,652	4,146
Inventory obsolescence	1,349	—	—
Deferred income taxes	(42,639)	52,226	(34,425)
Other	(986)	16	—
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions of businesses:			
Accounts receivable, net	(27,006)	(78,840)	(231,751)
Receivables from related parties	3,641	22,624	(1,096)
Inventories	830	(5,502)	(14,238)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(1,040)	1,423	(7,628)
Accounts payable	(25,968)	(64,966)	101,725
Payables to related parties	156	(1,008)	1,174
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(18,800)	15,445	32,968
Income taxes payable	(71,499)	68,692	36,395
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(95,318)	386,668	57,616
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(35,417)	(187,285)	(132,295)
Purchases of property and equipment from related parties	(344)	(4,658)	(1,558)
Business acquisitions, net	—	(20,824)	(42,008)
Contributions to equity investee	(680)	(702)	—
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	3,217	1,514	907
Business combination cash acquired (Note 4)	—	—	2,671
Net cash used in investing activities	(33,224)	(211,955)	(172,283)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowings on long-term debt	156,000	77,000	156,850
Repayments of long-term debt	(76,000)	(176,900)	(56,950)
Dividends paid	(11,219)	(11,201)	—
Principal payments on financing leases and equipment financing notes	(2,079)	(292)	—
Debt issuance costs	—	(1,199)	—
Repayment of acquisition-related long-term debt	—	—	(8,851)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	66,702	(112,592)	91,049
Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash	87	(133)	16
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(61,753)	61,988	(23,602)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	67,625	5,637	29,239
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 5,872	\$ 67,625	\$ 5,637

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017 <sup>(a)</sup>
	(in thousands)		
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 4,741	\$ 3,212	\$ 3,656
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 110,848	\$ 32,757	\$ 840
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash transactions:			
Acquisition of Stingray Cementing LLC and Stingray Energy Services LLC	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 23,091
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable	\$ 2,303	\$ 11,908	\$ 15,038
Right-of-use assets obtained for financing lease liabilities	\$ 3,721	\$ —	\$ —

(a) Financial information includes the results attributable to Sturgeon for the entire period presented. See Note 4.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. Organization and Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and reflect all adjustments, which in the opinion of management are necessary for the fair presentation of the results.

Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. (“Mammoth Inc.” or the “Company”), together with its subsidiaries, is an integrated, growth-oriented company serving both the oil and gas and the electric utility industries in North America and US territories. Mammoth Inc.'s infrastructure division provides construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to various public and private owned utilities. Its oilfield services division provides a diversified set of services to the exploration and production industry including pressure pumping, natural sand and proppant and drilling services as well as coil tubing, equipment rental, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodation services. The Company was incorporated in Delaware in June 2016 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mammoth Energy Partners, LP, a Delaware limited partnership (the “Partnership” or the “Predecessor”). The Partnership was originally formed by Wexford Capital LP (“Wexford”) in February 2014 as a holding company under the name Redback Energy Services Inc. and was converted to a Delaware limited partnership in August 2014. On November 24, 2014, Mammoth Energy Holdings, LLC (“Mammoth Holdings,” an entity controlled by Wexford), Gulfport Energy Corporation (“Gulfport”) and Rhino Resource Partners LP (“Rhino”) (collectively known as “Predecessor Interest”) contributed their interest in certain of the entities presented below to the Partnership in exchange for 20 million limited partner units. Mammoth Energy Partners GP, LLC (the “General Partner”) held a non-economic general partner interest in the Partnership.

The following companies (“Operating Entities”) are included in these consolidated financial statements: Bison Drilling and Field Services, LLC (“Bison Drilling”), formed November 15, 2010; Bison Trucking LLC (“Bison Trucking”), formed August 9, 2013; White Wing Tubular Services LLC (“White Wing”), formed July 29, 2014; Barracuda Logistics LLC (“Barracuda”), formed October 24, 2014; Mr. Inspections LLC (“MRI”), formed January 25, 2015; Panther Drilling Systems LLC (“Panther”), formed December 11, 2012; Redback Energy Services, LLC (“Redback Energy”), formed October 6, 2011; Redback Coil Tubing, LLC (“Coil Tubing”), formed May 15, 2012; Redback Pump Down Services LLC (“Pump Down”), formed January 16, 2015; Muskie Proppant LLC (“Muskie”), formed September 14, 2011; Stingray Pressure Pumping LLC (“Stingray Pressure Pumping”), acquired November 24, 2014; Silverback Energy LLC (“Silverback”), formerly known as Stingray Logistics LLC, acquired November 24, 2014; Great White Sand Tiger Lodging Ltd. (“Sand Tiger”), formed October 1, 2007; WTL Oil LLC (“WTL”), formerly known as Silverback Energy Services LLC, formed June 8, 2016; Mammoth Equipment Leasing LLC, formed November 14, 2016; Cobra Acquisitions LLC (“Cobra”), formed January 9, 2017; Lion Power Services LLC (“Lion Power”), formerly known as Cobra Energy LLC, formed January 25, 2017; Mako Acquisitions LLC (“Mako”), formed March 28, 2017; Piranha Proppant LLC (“Piranha”), formed March 28, 2017; Higher Power Electrical LLC (“Higher Power”), acquired April 21, 2017; Stingray Energy Services LLC (“SR Energy”), acquired June 5, 2017; Stingray Cementing LLC (“Cementing”), acquired June 5, 2017; Sturgeon Acquisitions LLC (“Sturgeon”), acquired June 5, 2017; Taylor Frac, LLC (“Taylor Frac”), acquired June 5, 2017; Taylor Real Estate Investments, LLC (“Taylor RE”), acquired June 5, 2017; South River Road, LLC (“South River”), acquired June 5, 2017; 5 Star Electric, LLC (“5 Star”), acquired July 1, 2017; Tiger Shark Logistics LLC (“Tiger Shark”), formed October 20, 2017; Cobra Aviation Services LLC (“Cobra Aviation”), formed January 2, 2018; Bison Sand Logistics LLC (“Bison Sand”), formed January 8, 2018; Dire Wolf Energy Services LLC (“Dire Wolf”), formed January 8, 2018; Cobra Logistics Holdings LLC (“Cobra Logistics”), formed February 13, 2018; Black Mamba Energy LLC (“Black Mamba”), formed March 28, 2018; Stingray Cementing and Acidizing LLC (“Stingray Cementing and Acidizing”), formerly known as RTS Energy Services LLC (“RTS”), acquired June 15, 2018; Aquahawk Energy LLC (“Aquahawk”), formed June 28, 2018; Ivory Freight Solutions LLC (“Ivory Freight”), formed July 26, 2018; Cobra Caribbean LLC (“Cobra Caribbean”), formed October 3, 2018; Python Equipment LLC (“Python”), formed December 5, 2018; IFX Transport LLC (“IFX”), formed December 5, 2018; Air Rescue Systems LLC (“ARS”), acquired December 21, 2018; Leopard Aviation LLC (“Leopard”), formed April 29, 2019; Predator Aviation LLC (“Predator”), formed April 19, 2019; Anaconda Manufacturing LLC (“Anaconda”), formed July 31, 2019; and Aquawolf LLC (“Aquawolf”), formed September 25, 2019.

On October 12, 2016, the Partnership was converted into a Delaware limited liability company named Mammoth Energy Partners LLC (“Mammoth LLC”), and then Mammoth Holdings, Gulfport and Rhino, as all the members of Mammoth LLC, contributed their member interests in Mammoth LLC to Mammoth Inc. Prior to the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth Inc. was a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Partnership. Following the conversion and the contribution, Mammoth LLC (as the converted successor to the Partnership) was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mammoth Inc. Mammoth Inc. did not conduct any material business operations until Mammoth LLC was contributed to it. On October

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

19, 2016, Mammoth Inc. closed its initial public offering of 7,750,000 shares of common stock (the “IPO”), which included an aggregate of 250,000 shares that were offered by Mammoth Holdings, Gulfport and Rhino, at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share.

Net proceeds to Mammoth Inc. from its sale of 7,500,000 shares of common stock were approximately \$103.1 million. On the closing date of the IPO, Mammoth Inc. repaid all outstanding borrowings under its revolving credit facility and used the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes, including the acquisition of additional equipment and complementary businesses that enhanced its existing service offerings, broadened its service offerings and expanded its customer relationships.

On June 5, 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of (1) Sturgeon, a Delaware limited liability company, which included the acquisition of Sturgeon's wholly-owned subsidiaries Taylor Frac, a Wisconsin limited liability company, Taylor RE, a Wisconsin limited liability company, and South River, a Wisconsin limited liability company, (2) SR Energy, a Delaware limited liability company; and (3) Cementing, a Delaware limited liability company (together with SR Energy, the “Stingray Acquisition”) in exchange for the issuance by Mammoth Inc. of an aggregate of 7,000,000 shares of its common stock. Prior to its acquisition of Sturgeon, the Company and Sturgeon were under common control and it is required under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) to account for this common control acquisition in a manner similar to the pooling of interest method of accounting. Therefore, the Company's historical financial information for all periods included in the accompanying financial statements has been recast to combine Sturgeon with the Company as if the acquisition had been effective since the date Sturgeon commenced operations. Refer to Note 4 for additional disclosure regarding the acquisition of Sturgeon.

On June 29, 2018, Gulfport and MEH Sub LLC (“MEH Sub”), an entity controlled by Wexford, (collectively, the “Selling Stockholders”) completed an underwritten secondary public offering of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price to the Selling Stockholders of \$38.01 per share. The Selling Stockholders granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an aggregate of 600,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock at the same purchase price. This option was exercised, in part, and on July 30, 2018, the underwriters purchased an additional 385,000 shares of common stock from the Selling Stockholders at the same price per share. The Selling Stockholders received all proceeds from this offering.

At December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, Wexford, Gulfport and Rhino beneficially owned the following shares of outstanding common stock of Mammoth Inc.:

	December 31, 2019		December 31, 2018	
	Share Count	% Ownership	Share Count	% Ownership
Wexford	22,045,273	48.9%	21,988,473	49.0%
Gulfport	9,829,548	21.8%	9,826,893	21.9%
Rhino	—	—%	104,100	0.2%
Outstanding shares owned by related parties	31,874,821	70.7%	31,919,466	71.1%
Total outstanding	45,108,545	100.0%	44,876,649	100.0%

### Operations

The Company's infrastructure services include construction, upgrade, maintenance and repair services to the electrical infrastructure industry as well as repair and restoration services in response to storms and other disasters. The Company's pressure pumping services include equipment and personnel used in connection with the completion and early production of oil and natural gas wells. The Company's natural sand proppant services include the distribution and production of natural sand proppant that is used primarily for hydraulic fracturing in the oil and gas industry. The Company's drilling services provides drilling rigs and directional tools for both vertical and horizontal drilling of oil and natural gas wells and salt water disposal wells as well as rig moving services. The Company also provides other services, including coil tubing, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodations.

All of the Company's operations are in North America. During certain of the periods presented in this report, the Company provided its infrastructure services primarily in the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States and in Puerto Rico. The Company's infrastructure business depends on infrastructure spending on maintenance,

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

upgrade, expansion and repair and restoration. Any prolonged decrease in spending by electric utility companies, delays or reductions in government appropriations or the failure of customers to pay their receivables could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition. During the periods presented, the Company has operated its oil and natural gas businesses in the Permian Basin, the Utica Shale, the Eagle Ford Shale, the Marcellus Shale, the Granite Wash, the SCOOP, the STACK, the Cana-Woodford Shale, the Cleveland Sand and the oil sands located in Northern Alberta, Canada. The Company's oil and natural gas business depends in large part on the conditions in the oil and natural gas industry and, specifically, on the amount of capital spending by its customers. Any prolonged increase or decrease in oil and natural gas prices affects the levels of exploration, development and production activity, as well as the entire health of the oil and natural gas industry. Changes in the commodity prices for oil and natural gas could have a material effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### *Principles of Consolidation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP and include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and the variable interest entities ("VIE") for which the Company is the primary beneficiary. All material intercompany accounts and transactions between the entities within the Company have been eliminated.

#### *Variable Interest Entities*

The Company consolidates a VIE when it is determined to be the primary beneficiary, which is the party that has both (i) the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) through its interests in the VIE, the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. See Note 12 for more information on the Company's VIEs.

#### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include, but are not limited to, the Company's sand reserves and their impact on calculating depletion expense, allowance for doubtful accounts, asset retirement obligations, reserves for self-insurance, depreciation and amortization of property and equipment, business combination valuations, amortization of intangible assets and future cash flows, fair values used to assess recoverability and impairment of long-lived assets, including goodwill and estimates of income taxes.

#### *Reclassifications*

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period amounts to conform to the current period financial statement presentation.

#### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

All highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less are considered cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash accounts in financial institutions that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, with the exception of cash held by Sand Tiger in a Canadian financial institution. At December 31, 2019, we had \$3.5 million, in Canadian dollars, of cash in Canadian accounts. Cash balances from time to time may exceed the insured amounts; however, the Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risks on such accounts.

#### *Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable include amounts due from customers for services performed or goods sold. The Company grants credit to customers in the ordinary course of business and generally does not require collateral. Most areas in the continental United States in which the Company operates provide for a mineral lien or mechanic's lien against the property on which the service is performed if the lien is filed within the statutorily specified time frame. Customer balances are generally considered delinquent if unpaid by the 30<sup>th</sup> day following the invoice date and credit privileges may be revoked if balances remain unpaid. Interest on delinquent accounts receivable is recognized in other income when chargeable and collectability is reasonably assured.

During certain of the periods presented, the Company provided infrastructure services in Puerto Rico under master services agreements entered into by Cobra, one of the Company's subsidiaries, with the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority ("PREPA") to perform repairs to PREPA's electrical grid as a result of Hurricane Maria. During the year ended

## MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2019, the Company charged interest on delinquent accounts receivable pursuant to the terms of its agreements with PREPA totaling \$42.0 million. These amounts are included in other, net on the consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income.

The Company regularly reviews receivables and provides for estimated losses through an allowance for doubtful accounts. In evaluating the level of established reserves, the Company makes judgments regarding its customers' ability to make required payments, economic events and other factors. As the financial conditions of customers change, circumstances develop or additional information becomes available, adjustments to the allowance for doubtful accounts may be required. In the event the Company was to determine that a customer may not be able to make required payments, the Company would increase the allowance through a charge to income in the period in which that determination is made. If it is determined that previously reserved amounts are collectible, the Company would decrease the allowance through a credit to income in the period in which that determination is made. Uncollectible accounts receivable are periodically charged against the allowance for doubtful accounts once final determination is made of their uncollectability.

Following is a roll forward of the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

Balance, December 31, 2016	\$	5,377
Additions charged to expense		16,206
Additions - other		179
Deductions for uncollectible receivables written off		(25)
Balance, December 31, 2017		21,737
Additions charged to expense		(14,589)
Deductions for uncollectible receivables written off		(1,950)
Balance, December 31, 2018		5,198
Additions charged to expense		1,434
Deductions for uncollectible receivables written off		(1,478)
Balance, December 31, 2019	\$	5,154

At December 31, 2017, the Company reviewed receivables due from PREPA and made specific reserves consistent with Company policy which resulted in additions to allowance for doubtful accounts totaling \$16.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company received payment from PREPA for the amount reserved at December 31, 2017. As a result, the Company reversed the 2017 additions to the allowance for doubtful accounts from PREPA in 2018.

Additionally, the Company has made specific reserves consistent with Company policy which resulted in additions to allowance for doubtful accounts totaling \$1.4 million, \$1.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The Company will continue to pursue collection until such time as final determination is made consistent with Company policy.

As of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed the Company approximately \$227.0 million for services performed, excluding \$42.0 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. The Company believes these receivables are collectible. PREPA, however, is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. On September 30, 2019, the Company filed a motion with the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico seeking recovery of the amounts owed to the Company by PREPA. PREPA filed a motion to stay the Company's motion on the ground that the ongoing criminal proceedings described in Note 20 below against the former president of Cobra and two other individuals may affect the recovery of those amounts. On October 17, 2019, the court granted PREPA's request to stay the Company's motion and, on February 3, 2020, extended the stay until a status conference to be held on June 17, 2020. In the event PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its obligations to Cobra under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to the Company or (iii) otherwise does not pay amounts owed to the Company for services performed, the receivable may not be collectible.

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### ***Inventory***

Inventory consists of raw sand and processed sand available for sale, raw materials, chemicals and other products sold as a bi-product of completion and production operations and supplies used in performing services. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market (net realizable value) on an average cost basis. The Company assesses the valuation of its inventories based upon specific usage, future utility, obsolescence and other factors.

Inventory manufactured at the Company's sand production facilities includes direct excavation costs, processing costs and overhead allocation. Stockpile tonnages are calculated by measuring the number of tons added and removed from the stockpile. Costs are calculated on a per ton basis and are applied to the stockpiles based on the number of tons in the stockpile. Inventory transported for sale at the Company's terminal facility includes the cost of purchased or manufactured sand, plus transportation related charges.

Coil tubing strings of various widths, diameters and lengths are included in inventory. The strings are used in providing specialized services to customers who are primarily operators of oil or gas wells and are used at various rates based on factors such as well conditions (i.e. pressure and friction), vertical and horizontal length of the well, running speed of the string in the well and total running feet accumulated to the string. The Company obtains usage information from data acquisition software and other established assessment methods and attempts to amortize the strings over their estimated useful life. In no event will a string be amortized over a period longer than 12 months. Amortization of coil strings is included in services cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income and totaled \$1.6 million, \$2.2 million and \$2.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

See Note 5 for additional disclosure related to inventory.

### ***Prepaid Expenses***

Prepaid expenses primarily consist of insurance costs and rail car freight and lease expense. These costs are expensed over the periods that they benefit.

### ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment, including renewals and betterments, are capitalized and stated at cost, while maintenance and repairs that do not increase the capacity, improve the efficiency or safety, or improve or extend the useful life are charged to operations as incurred. Disposals are removed at cost, less accumulated depreciation, and any resulting gain or loss is recorded in operations. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life, or the remaining lease term, as applicable. Depreciation does not begin until property and equipment is placed in service. Once placed in service, depreciation on property and equipment continues while being repaired, refurbished, or between periods of deployment.

### ***Sand Reserves***

Sand reserve costs include engineering, mineralogical studies and other related costs to develop the mine, the removal of overburden to initially expose the mineral and building access ways. Exploration costs are expensed as incurred and classified as product cost of revenue. Capitalization of mine development project costs begins once the deposit is classified as proven and probable reserves. Drilling and related costs are capitalized for deposits where proven and probable reserves exist and the activities are directed at obtaining additional information on the deposit or converting non-reserve minerals to proven and probable reserves and the benefit is to be realized over a period greater than one year. Mining property and development costs are amortized using the units-of-production method on estimated measured tons in in-place reserves. The impact of revisions to reserve estimates is recognized on a prospective basis.

### ***Long-Lived Assets***

The Company reviews long-lived assets for recoverability in accordance with the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 360, *Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, which requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. These evaluations for impairment are significantly impacted by estimates of revenues, costs and expenses and other factors. If long-lived assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount in which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. See Note 7 for additional disclosure related to impairment of long-lived assets.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Goodwill**

Goodwill is tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that goodwill might be impaired. If it is determined that an impairment exists, an impairment charge is recognized for the excess of carrying value over implied fair value. The fair value is determined using a combination of the income and market approaches. See Notes 7 and 8 for additional disclosure related to goodwill.

**Other Non-Current Assets**

Other non-current assets primarily consist of deferred financing costs on our credit facility (see Note 11), sales tax receivables and our equity method investment (see Note 9). Investments are accounted for under the equity method in circumstances where the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and investing policies of the investee, but does not have control. Under the equity method, the Company recognizes its share of the investee's earnings in its consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income. Investments are evaluated for impairment and a charge to earnings is recognized when any identified impairment is determined to be other than temporary.

**Asset Retirement Obligations**

Mine reclamation costs, future remediation costs for inactive mines and other contractual site remediation costs are accrued based on management's best estimate at the end of each period of the costs expected to be incurred at a site. Such cost estimates include, where applicable, ongoing care, maintenance and monitoring costs. Changes in estimates are reflected in earnings in the period an estimate is revised.

Following is a roll forward of the Company's asset retirement obligations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Balance as of beginning of period	\$ 3,164	\$ 2,123
Additions	952	989
Accretion expense	120	60
Foreign currency translation adjustment	5	(8)
Asset retirement obligation as of end of period	<u>\$ 4,241</u>	<u>\$ 3,164</u>

**Business Combinations**

The Company accounts for its business acquisitions under the acquisition method of accounting as indicated in FASB ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, which requires the acquiring entity in a business combination to recognize the fair value of all assets acquired, liabilities assumed and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree and establishes the acquisition date as the fair value measurement point. Accordingly, the Company recognizes assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations, including contingent assets and liabilities and noncontrolling interest in the acquiree, based on fair value estimates as of the date of acquisition. In accordance with FASB ASC 805, the Company recognizes and measures goodwill, if any, as of the acquisition date, as the excess of the fair value of the consideration paid over the fair value of the identified net assets acquired.

When the Company acquires a business from an entity under common control, whereby the companies are ultimately controlled by the same party or parties both before and after the transaction, it is treated for accounting purposes in a manner similar to the pooling of interest method of accounting. The assets and liabilities are recorded at the transferring entity's historical cost instead of reflecting the fair market value of assets and liabilities.

**Amortizable Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets subject to amortization include customer relationships and trade names. Customer relationships are amortized based on an estimated attrition factor and trade names are amortized over their estimated useful lives. See Notes 7 and 8 for additional disclosure related to intangible assets.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, trade payables, amounts receivable or payable to related parties and long-term debt. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, trade payables and receivables and payables from related parties approximates fair value because of the short-

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

term nature of the instruments. The fair value of long-term debt approximates its carrying value because the cost of borrowing fluctuates based upon market conditions.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-09 and its related amendments (collectively, “ASC 606”) using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Revenues for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts continue to be reported under previous revenue recognition guidance. See Note 3 for additional discussion of the Company's revenue.

The timing of revenue recognition may differ from contract billing or payment schedules, resulting in revenues that have been earned but not billed (“unbilled revenue”) or amounts that have been billed, but not earned (“deferred revenue”). The Company had \$42.1 million and \$56.2 million, respectively, of unbilled revenue included in accounts receivable, net in the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company had \$1.3 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, of unbilled revenue included in receivables from related parties in the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company had \$7.2 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, of deferred revenue included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

### ***Earnings (Loss) per Share***

Earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of outstanding shares. See Note 16.

### ***Equity-based Compensation***

The Company measures equity-based payments at fair value on the date of grant and expenses the value of these equity-based payments in compensation expense over the applicable vesting periods. See Note 17.

### ***Stock-based Compensation***

The Company's stock-based compensation program consists of restricted stock units granted to employees and restricted stock units granted to non-employee directors under the Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. 2016 Incentive Plan (the “2016 Plan”). The Company recognizes in its financial statements the cost of employee services received in exchange for restricted stock based on the fair value of the equity instruments as of the grant date. In general, this value is amortized over the vesting period; for grants with a non-substantive service condition, this value is recognized immediately. Amounts are recognized in cost of revenue and selling, general and administrative expenses. See Note 18.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company's operations are included in a consolidated federal income tax return and other state returns. Accordingly, the Company has recognized deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases for all our subsidiaries as if each entity were a corporation, regardless of its actual characterization for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Under FASB ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using statutory tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of deferred tax assets and liabilities as a result of a change in tax rate are recognized in the period that includes the statutory enactment date. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recognized when it is more likely than not that the benefit of deferred tax assets will not be realized. To assess that likelihood, the Company uses estimates and judgments regarding future taxable income, as well as the jurisdiction in which such taxable income is generated, to determine whether a valuation allowance is required. Certain income from our infrastructure services segment and income from our remote accommodations business is subject to foreign income taxes, and such taxes are provided in the financial statements pursuant to FASB ASC 740.

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”). The Tax Act significantly changed US corporate income tax laws by, among other things, reducing the US corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% starting in 2018 and creating a territorial tax system with a one-time mandatory tax on previously deferred foreign earnings of US subsidiaries. As a result, the Company recorded a one-time reduction to income tax expense of \$31.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, which is included in provision for income taxes in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). See Note 14 for further information.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company evaluates tax positions taken or expected to be taken in preparation of its tax returns and disallows the recognition of tax positions that do not meet a “more likely than not” threshold of being sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, no uncertain tax positions existed. Penalties and interest, if any, are recognized in selling, general and administrative expense and interest expense, respectively.

**Foreign Currency Translation**

For foreign operations, assets and liabilities are translated at the period-end exchange rate and income statement items are translated at the average exchange rate for the period. Resulting translation adjustments are recorded within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, if any, are re-measured at the balance sheet date. Transaction gains or losses are included as a component of current period earnings.

**Environmental Matters**

The Company is subject to various federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. Management has established procedures for the ongoing evaluation of the Company’s operations, to identify potential environmental exposures and to comply with regulatory policies and procedures. Environmental expenditures that relate to current operations are expensed or capitalized as appropriate. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations and do not contribute to current or future revenue generation are expensed as incurred. Liabilities are recorded when environmental costs are probable and the costs can be reasonably estimated. The Company maintains insurance which may cover in whole or in part certain environmental expenditures. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no probable environmental matters.

**Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

Comprehensive income (loss) consists of net income (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss). Other comprehensive income (loss) included certain changes in equity that are excluded from net income (loss). Specifically, cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

**Concentrations of Credit Risk and Significant Customers**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents in excess of federally insured limits and trade receivables. Following is a summary of our significant customers based on accounts receivable balances at December 31, 2019 and 2018 and revenues derived for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	REVENUES			ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	
	Years Ended December 31,			At December 31,	
	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018
Customer A <sup>(a)</sup>	15%	60%	29%	73%	65%
Customer B <sup>(b)</sup>	20%	8%	30%	2%	3%

- a. Customer A is a third-party customer. Revenues and the related accounts receivable balances earned from Customer A were derived from the Company's infrastructure services segment. Accounts receivable for Customer A also includes receivables due for interest charged on delinquent accounts receivable.
- b. Customer B is a related party customer. Revenues and the related accounts receivable balances earned from Customer B were derived from the Company's pressure pumping services segment, natural sand proppant services segment and other businesses.



***Recent Accounting Pronouncements******Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted***

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2016-02 “Leases (Topic 842)” amending the current accounting for leases. Under the new provisions, all lessees will report a right of use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than one year, while maintaining substantially similar classifications for financing and operating leases. Lessor accounting remains substantially unchanged with the exception that no leases entered into after the effective date will be classified as leveraged leases. ASU 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that fiscal year. The Company adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2019 utilizing the transition method permitted by ASU No. 2018-11 “Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements”, issued in August 2018, which permits an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption with no adjustment made to the comparative periods presented in the consolidated financial statements. See Note 15 for the impact the adoption of this standard had on the Company's financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, “Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Accounting,” which simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to non-employees by aligning the accounting with requirements for employee share-based compensation. Upon transition, this ASU requires non-employee awards to be measured at fair value as of the adoption date. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that fiscal year. The Company adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2019 and estimates the fair value of its non-employee awards (see Note 17) was approximately \$18.9 million as of this date.

***Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, “Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments,” which amends current guidance on reporting credit losses on financial instruments. This ASU requires entities to measure all expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable supportable forecasts. This replaces the existing incurred loss model and is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on financial assets, including trade accounts receivable. The Company will adopt this standard effective January 1, 2020. This standard will not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**3. Revenues*****Adoption of ASC 606 “Revenues from Contracts with Customers”***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance. The new guidance requires entities to recognize revenue when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to customers at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2014-09 and its related amendments (collectively, “ASC 606”) using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Revenues for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts continue to be reported under previous revenue recognition guidance. While ASC 606 requires additional disclosure of the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers, its adoption has not had a material impact on the measurement or recognition of the Company's revenues.

The adoption of ASC 606 represents a change in accounting principle. After evaluation of all contracts not completed as of January 1, 2018, the Company determined the cumulative effect of adopting ASC 606 was immaterial, and as such, has not recorded an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings on January 1, 2018.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company's primary revenue streams include infrastructure services, pressure pumping services, natural sand proppant services, drilling services and other services, which includes coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rentals, full service transportations, crude oil hauling and remote accommodations services. See Note 21 for the Company's revenue disaggregated by type.

## MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### ***Infrastructure Services***

Infrastructure services are typically provided pursuant to master service agreements, repair and maintenance contracts or fixed price and non-fixed price installation contracts. Pricing under these contracts may be unit priced, cost-plus/hourly (or time and materials basis) or fixed price (or lump sum basis). The Company accounts for infrastructure services as a single performance obligation satisfied over time. Revenue is recognized over time as work progresses based on the days completed or as the contract is completed. Under certain customer contracts in our infrastructure services segment, the Company warrants equipment and labor performed for a specified period following substantial completion of the work.

#### ***Pressure Pumping Services***

Pressure pumping services are typically provided based upon a purchase order, contract or on a spot market basis. Services are provided on a day rate, contracted or hourly basis. Generally, the Company accounts for pressure pumping services as a single performance obligation satisfied over time. In certain circumstances, the Company supplies proppant that is utilized for pressure pumping as part of the agreement with the customer. The Company accounts for these pressure pumping agreements as multiple performance obligations satisfied over time. Jobs for these services are typically short-term in nature and range from a few hours to multiple days. Generally, revenue is recognized over time upon the completion of each segment of work based upon a completed field ticket, which includes the charges for the services performed, mobilization of the equipment to the location and personnel.

Pursuant to a contract with one of its customers, the Company has agreed to provide that customer with use of up to two pressure pumping fleets for the period covered by the contract. Under this agreement, performance obligations are satisfied as services are rendered based on the passage of time rather than the completion of each segment of work. The Company has the right to receive consideration from this customer even if circumstances prevent us from performing work. All consideration owed to the Company for services performed during the contractual period is fixed and the right to receive it is unconditional.

Additional revenue is generated through labor charges and the sale of consumable supplies that are incidental to the service being performed. Such amounts are recognized ratably over the period during which the corresponding goods and services are consumed.

#### ***Natural Sand Proppant Services***

The Company sells natural sand proppant through sand supply agreements with its customers. Under these agreements, sand is typically sold at a flat rate per ton or a flat rate per ton with an index-based adjustment. The Company recognizes revenue at the point in time when the customer obtains legal title to the product, which may occur at the production facility, rail origin or at the destination terminal.

Certain of the Company's sand supply agreements contain a minimum volume commitment related to sand purchases whereby the Company charges a shortfall payment if the customer fails to meet the required minimum volume commitment. These agreements may also contain make-up provisions whereby shortfall payments can be applied in future periods against purchased volumes exceeding the minimum volume commitment. If a make-up right exists, the Company has future performance obligations to deliver excess volumes of product in subsequent periods. In accordance with ASC 606, if the customer fails to meet the minimum volume commitment, the Company will assess whether it expects the customer to fulfill its unmet commitment during the contractually specified make-up period based on discussions with the customer and management's knowledge of the business. If the Company expects the customer will make-up deficient volumes in future periods, revenue related to shortfall payments will be deferred and recognized on the earlier of the date on which the customer utilizes make-up volumes or the likelihood that the customer will exercise its right to make-up deficient volumes becomes remote. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had deferred revenue totaling \$7.2 million and \$4.2 million, respectively, related to shortfall payments. These amount is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. If the Company does not expect the customer will make-up deficient volumes in future periods, the breakage model will be applied and revenue related to shortfall payments will be recognized when the model indicates the customer's inability to take delivery of excess volumes. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized revenue totaling \$2.8 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, related to shortfall payments.

In certain of the Company's sand supply agreements, the customer obtains control of the product when it is loaded into rail cars and the customer reimburses the Company for all freight charges incurred. The Company has elected to account for shipping and handling as activities to fulfill the promise to transfer the sand. If revenue is recognized for the related product before the shipping and handling activities occur, the Company accrues the related costs of those shipping and handling activities.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

***Drilling Services***

Contract drilling services were provided under daywork contracts. Directional drilling services, including motor rentals, are provided on a day rate or hourly basis, and revenue is recognized as work progresses. Performance obligations are satisfied over time as the work progresses based on the measure of output. Mobilization revenue and costs were recognized over the days of actual drilling. As a result of market conditions, the Company temporarily shut down its contract land drilling operations in December 2019.

***Other Services***

During the periods presented, the Company also provided coil tubing, pressure control, flowback, cementing, acidizing, equipment rentals, crude oil hauling, full service transportation and remote accommodations services, which are reported under other services. As a result of market conditions, the Company temporarily shut down its cementing and acidizing operations as well as its flowback operations during the third quarter of 2019. The Company's other services are typically provided based upon a purchase order, contract or on a spot market basis. Services are provided on a day rate, contracted or hourly basis. Performance obligations for these services are satisfied over time and revenue is recognized as the work progresses based on the measure of output. Jobs for these services are typically short-term in nature and range from a few hours to multiple days.

***Practical Expedients***

The Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for (i) contracts with an original expected length of one year or less and (ii) contracts in which variable consideration is allocated entirely to a wholly unsatisfied performance obligation or to a wholly unsatisfied distinct good or service that forms part of a single performance obligation.

***Contract Balances***

Following is a rollforward of the Company's contract liabilities (in thousands):

Balance, January 1, 2018	\$	15,000
Deduction for recognition of revenue		(15,000)
Increase for deferral of shortfall payments		4,246
Increase for deferral of customer prepayments		58
Balance, December 31, 2018		4,304
Deduction for recognition of revenue		(4,827)
Increase for deferral of shortfall payments		8,442
Increase for deferral of customer prepayments		675
Deduction of shortfall payments due to contract renegotiations		(1,350)
Balance, December 31, 2019	\$	<u>7,244</u>

The Company did not have any contract assets as of December 31, 2019, December 31, 2018 or January 1, 2018.

***Performance Obligations***

Revenue recognized in the current period from performance obligations satisfied in previous periods was a nominal amount for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had unsatisfied performance obligations totaling \$92.1 million, which will be recognized over the next two years.

**4. Acquisitions**

***Acquisition of Air Rescue Systems and Brim Equipment Assets***

On December 21, 2018, Cobra Aviation, a variable interest entity of the Company, completed a series of transactions that provided for an expansion of its aviation service business. These transactions include (i) the acquisition of all outstanding equity interests in ARS, (ii) the purchase of two commercial helicopters, spare parts, support equipment and aircraft documents from Brim Equipment Leasing, Inc. ("Brim Equipment") (the "Brim Equipment Assets") and (iii) the formation of a joint venture between Cobra Aviation and Wexford Partners Investment Co. LLC ("Wexford Investment"), a related party, under the name of Brim Acquisitions LLC ("Brim Acquisitions"), which acquired all outstanding equity interest in Brim Equipment. Cobra Aviation owns a 49% economic interest and Wexford Investment owns a 51% economic interest in Brim Acquisitions, and each member contributed its pro rata portion of Brim Acquisitions initial capital of \$2.0 million.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The acquisition of ARS qualifies under FASB ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, as a business combination. The purchase of the Brim Equipment Assets was negotiated and funded as part of the acquisition. Therefore, the purchase of the Brim Equipment Assets also qualifies as a business combination under ASC 805. Cobra Aviation is able to exercise significant influence over Brim Acquisitions, but is a minority owner and does not have controlling financial interest. As a result, Cobra Aviation's investment in Brim Acquisitions is accounted for as an equity method investment under FASB ASC 323, *Investments-Equity Method and Joint Ventures*. See Note 9 for additional information on our investment in Brim Acquisitions.

Total consideration paid for ARS and the Brim Equipment Assets was \$2.7 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. The Company used cash on hand to fund the acquisitions.

The following table summarizes the fair value of ARS and the Brim Equipment Assets as of December 21, 2018 (in thousands):

	ARS	Brim Equipment Assets
Accounts receivable	\$ 146	\$ —
Property, plant and equipment	1,702	1,990
Identifiable intangible assets - trade name <sup>(a)</sup>	120	—
Goodwill <sup>(b)</sup>	694	2,243
Other non-current assets	5	—
Total assets acquired	\$ 2,667	\$ 4,233

- a. Trade name was valued using a “Relief-from-Royalty” method and will be amortized over 20 years.  
 b. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to assembled workforces and future profitability expected to arise from the acquired entity.

From the acquisition date through December 31, 2019, ARS and the Brim Equipment Assets provided the following activity (in thousands):

	2019		2018	
	ARS		Brim Equipment Assets	
Revenues	\$ 2,153	\$ —	\$ 2,616	\$ —
Net loss <sup>(a)</sup>	(546)	(25)	(1,056)	—

- a. Includes depreciation expense of \$0.3 million and \$0.02 million, respectively, for ARS for 2019 and 2018 and \$0.4 million for the Brim Equipment Assets for 2019.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the ARS and the Brim Equipment Assets acquisitions had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31, 2018		Years Ended December 31, 2017	
	ARS		Brim Equipment Assets	
Revenues	\$ 3,055	\$ 2,641	\$ 4,478	\$ 1,448
Net income (loss)	207	(39)	2,410	459

The Company recognized \$0.3 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to these acquisitions.

**Acquisition of WTL Oil**

On May 31, 2018, the Company completed its acquisition of WTL for total consideration of \$6.1 million. The Company used cash on hand and borrowings under its credit facility to fund the acquisition. The acquisition of WTL expanded the Company's service offerings into the crude oil hauling business.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following table summarizes the fair value of WTL as of May 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	<b>WTL</b>
Property, plant and equipment	\$ 2,960
Identifiable intangible assets - customer relationships <sup>(a)</sup>	930
Identifiable intangible assets - trade name <sup>(a)</sup>	650
Goodwill <sup>(b)</sup>	1,567
Total assets acquired	\$ 6,107

- a. Identifiable intangible assets were measured using a combination of income approaches. Trade names were valued using a “Relief-from-Royalty” method. Non-contractual customer relationships were valued using a “Multi-period excess earnings” method. Identifiable intangible assets will be amortized over 10-20 years.
- b. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to the assembled workforce and future profitability expected to arise from the acquired entity.

From the acquisition date through December 31, 2019, WTL provided the following activity (in thousands):

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Revenues	\$ 8,413	\$ 7,511
Net loss <sup>(a)</sup>	(2,719)	(149)

- a. Includes depreciation and amortization expense of \$2.2 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of WTL had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Revenues	\$ 10,270	\$ 4,229
Net (loss) income	(64)	165

The Company recognized \$0.1 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to this acquisition.

***Acquisition of RTS Energy Services***

On June 15, 2018, the Company completed its acquisition of RTS for total consideration of \$8.1 million. The Company used cash on hand and borrowings under its credit facility to fund the acquisition. The acquisition of RTS expanded Mammoth Inc.'s cementing services into the Permian Basin and added acidizing to the Company's service offerings.

The following table summarizes the fair value of RTS as of June 15, 2018 (in thousands):

	<b>RTS</b>
Inventory	\$ 180
Property, plant and equipment	7,787
Goodwill <sup>(a)</sup>	133
Total assets acquired	\$ 8,100

- a. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to the assembled workforce and future profitability expected to arise from the acquired entity.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

From the acquisition date through December 31, 2019, RTS provided the following activity (in thousands):

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Revenues	\$ 2,456	\$ 6,682
Net loss <sup>(a)</sup>	(6,458)	(3,210)

a. Includes depreciation expense of \$2.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, for 2019 and 2018.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of RTS had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Revenues	\$ 16,212	\$ 20,877
Net (loss) income	(4,066)	1,141

The Company recognized \$0.1 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to this acquisition.

As a result of market conditions, the Company temporarily shut down its cementing and acidizing operations during the third quarter of 2019. As a result, the Company impaired the balance of RTS's goodwill totaling \$0.1 million. In addition, the Company wrote-off obsolete inventory totaling \$0.2 million.

***Acquisition of 5 Star***

On July 1, 2017, the Company completed its acquisition of 5 Star for total consideration of \$2.4 million in cash to the sellers. The Company funded the purchase price for 5 Star with cash on hand and borrowings under its credit facility. The acquisition of 5 Star added to the infrastructure component of the Company's business and provided expansion of the infrastructure segment into the eastern United States.

The Company recognized \$0.1 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2017 related to this acquisition.

The following table summarizes the fair value of 5 Star as of July 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>5 Star</b>
Accounts receivable	\$ 2,440
Property, plant and equipment	1,863
Identifiable intangible assets - trade names <sup>(a)</sup>	300
Goodwill <sup>(b)</sup>	248
Total assets acquired	<u>\$ 4,851</u>
Long-term debt and other liabilities	\$ 2,413
Total liabilities assumed	<u>\$ 2,413</u>
Net assets acquired	<u>\$ 2,438</u>

- a. Identifiable intangible assets were measured using a combination of income approaches. Trade names were valued using a "Relief-from-Royalty" method. Non-contractual customer relationships were valued using a "Multi-period excess earnings" method. Identifiable intangible assets will be amortized over 10 years.
- b. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to assembled workforces and future profitability expected to arise from the acquired entity.

From its acquisition date through December 31, 2019, 5 Star has provided the following activity (in thousands):

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	2019	2018	2017
Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 55,205	\$ 143,302	\$ 25,216
Net (loss) income <sup>(b)</sup>	(17,281)	4,149	4,191

a. Includes intercompany revenues of \$7.6 million, \$112.6 million and \$16.0 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

b. Includes depreciation and amortization expense of \$6.1 million, \$3.5 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of 5 Star had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2017
Revenues	\$ 31,548
Net income	3,910

**Acquisition of Higher Power**

On April 21, 2017, the Company completed its acquisition of Higher Power for total consideration of \$4.0 million. The Company funded the purchase price for Higher Power with cash on hand and borrowings under its credit facility. The acquisition of Higher Power added an energy infrastructure component to the Company's business, helping to diversify its service offerings.

The Company recognized \$0.1 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2017 related to this acquisition.

The following table summarizes the fair value of Higher Power as of April 21, 2017 (in thousands):

	Higher Power
Property, plant and equipment	\$ 1,744
Identifiable intangible assets - customer relationships	1,613
Goodwill <sup>(a)</sup>	643
Total assets acquired	\$ 4,000

a. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to assembled workforces and future profitability expected to arise from the acquired entity.

From its acquisition date through December 31, 2019, Higher Power has provided the following activity (in thousands):

	2019	2018	2017
Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 93,379	\$ 220,281	\$ 39,571
Net (loss) income <sup>(b)</sup>	(33,195)	(5,868)	5,127

a. Includes intercompany revenues of \$26.5 million, \$191.2 million and \$27.4 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

b. Includes depreciation and amortization of \$10.5 million, \$7.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of Higher Power had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2017
Revenues	\$ 42,343
Net income	5,004

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

***Acquisition of Sturgeon***

On March 20, 2017, and as amended on May 12, 2017, the Company entered into a definitive contribution agreement with MEH Sub, Wexford Offshore Sturgeon Corp., Gulfport, Rhino and Mammoth Energy Partners LLC (the “Sturgeon Contribution Agreement”). Under the Sturgeon Contribution Agreement, the Company agreed to acquire all outstanding membership interests, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Mammoth LLC, in Sturgeon, which owns all of the membership interests in Taylor Frac, Taylor RE and South River (collectively, the “Sturgeon subsidiaries”). The acquisition added sand reserves, increased our production capacity and provided access to the Canadian National Railway, which affords access to the Appalachian basin in support of the Company’s pressure pumping services as well as to western Canada.

The acquisition of Sturgeon closed on June 5, 2017. Pursuant to the Sturgeon Contribution Agreement, Mammoth Inc. issued 5,607,452 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for all outstanding equity interests in Sturgeon. Based upon a closing price of Mammoth Inc.’s common stock of \$18.50 per share on June 5, 2017, the total purchase price was \$103.7 million.

As a result of this transaction, the Company's historical financial information has been recast to combine the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) and the consolidated balance sheets of the Company for all periods included in the accompanying financial statements with those of Sturgeon as if the combination had been in effect since Sturgeon commenced operations on September 13, 2014. Any material transactions between the Company and Sturgeon were eliminated. Sturgeon's financial results were incorporated into the Company's natural sand proppant services division.

The Company recognized \$1.3 million of transaction related costs during the year ended December 31, 2017 related to this acquisition.

***Acquisition of Chieftain***

On March 27, 2017, as amended as of May 24, 2017, the Company entered into a purchase agreement with the Chieftain Sellers, following the Company's successful bid in a bankruptcy court auction for substantially all of the assets of the Chieftain Sellers (the “Chieftain Assets”). The Chieftain acquisition closed on May 26, 2017. The Company funded the purchase price for the Chieftain Assets with cash on hand and borrowings under its revolving credit facility. The Chieftain Assets are held by the Company's wholly owned subsidiary Piranha and are included in the Company's natural sand proppant services segment. The Chieftain acquisition added sand reserves, increased our production capacity and provided access to the Union Pacific railroad, which affords access to both the Mid-Continent and Permian basins in support of the Company’s pressure pumping services.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the Chieftain Acquisition as of May 26, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>Total</b>
Property, plant and equipment <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 23,373
Sand reserves <sup>(b)</sup>	20,910
<b>Total assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 44,283</b>
Asset retirement obligation	1,732
<b>Total liabilities assumed</b>	<b>\$ 1,732</b>
<b>Total allocation of purchase price</b>	<b>\$ 42,551</b>
Bargain purchase price <sup>(c, d)</sup>	(6,231)
<b>Total purchase price</b>	<b>\$ 36,320</b>

- a. Property, plant and equipment fair value measurements were prepared by utilizing a combined fair market value and cost approach. The market approach relies on comparability of assets using market data information. The cost approach places emphasis on the physical components and characteristics of the asset. It places reliance on estimated replacement cost, depreciation and economic obsolescence.
- b. The fair value of the sand reserves was determined based on the excess cash flow method, a form of the income approach. The method provides a value based on the estimated remaining life of sand reserves, projected financial information and industry projections.
- c. Amount in consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income reflected net of income taxes of \$2.2 million.
- d. The fair value of the business was determined based on the excess cash flow method, a form of the income approach.



**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Since the acquisition date, the Chieftain Assets have provided the following activity (in thousands):

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 27,617	\$ 52,628	\$ 22,847
Net (loss) income <sup>(b)</sup>	(3,513)	8,379	5,520

a. Includes intercompany revenues of \$3.7 million, \$14.8 million and \$12.3 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

b. Includes depreciation and amortization of \$5.0 million, \$4.9 million and \$2.8 million, respectively, for 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of the Chieftain Assets had occurred as of January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>
Revenues	\$ 22,847
Net income	5,655

The Company's historical financial information was adjusted to give pro forma effect to the events that were directly attributable to the Chieftain Acquisition. The Company recognized \$0.8 million of transaction related costs related to this acquisition.

***Acquisition of Stingray***

On March 20, 2017, and as amended on May 12, 2017, the Company entered into two definitive contribution agreements, one such agreement with MEH Sub, Wexford Offshore Stingray Energy Corp., Gulfport and Mammoth LLC and the other with MEH Sub, Wexford Offshore Stingray Pressure Pumping Corp., Gulfport and Mammoth LLC (collectively, the "Stingray Contribution Agreements"). Under the Stingray Contribution Agreements, the Company agreed to acquire all outstanding membership interests, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Mammoth LLC, in Cementing and SR Energy (the "2017 Stingray Acquisition"). The addition of their water transfer, equipment rentals and cementing services further expanded and vertically integrated the Company's service offerings.

The 2017 Stingray Acquisition closed on June 5, 2017. Pursuant to the Stingray Contribution Agreements, Mammoth Inc. issued 1,392,548 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for all outstanding equity interests in SR Energy and Cementing. Based upon a closing price of Mammoth Inc.'s common stock of \$18.50 per share on June 5, 2017, the total purchase price was \$25.8 million.

At the acquisition date, the components of the consideration transferred were as follows (in thousands):

Consideration attributable to Cementing <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 12,975
Consideration attributable to SR Energy <sup>(a)</sup>	12,787
<b>Total consideration transferred</b>	<b>\$ 25,762</b>

a. See summary of acquired assets and liabilities below

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<b>SR Energy</b>	<b>Cementing</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,611	\$ 1,060	\$ 2,671
Accounts receivable, net	3,913	495	4,408
Receivables from related parties	3,684	1,418	5,102
Inventories	—	306	306
Prepaid expenses	35	32	67
Property, plant and equipment <sup>(a)</sup>	13,061	7,459	20,520
Identifiable intangible assets - customer relationships <sup>(b)</sup>	—	1,140	1,140
Identifiable intangible assets - trade names <sup>(b)</sup>	550	270	820
Goodwill <sup>(c)</sup>	3,929	6,264	10,193
Other assets	7	—	7
<b>Total assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 26,790</b>	<b>\$ 18,444</b>	<b>\$ 45,234</b>
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 5,890	\$ 2,063	\$ 7,953
Long-term debt <sup>(d)</sup>	5,074	2,000	7,074
Deferred tax liability	3,039	1,406	4,445
<b>Total liabilities assumed</b>	<b>\$ 14,003</b>	<b>\$ 5,469</b>	<b>\$ 19,472</b>
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 12,787</b>	<b>\$ 12,975</b>	<b>\$ 25,762</b>

- a. Property, plant and equipment fair value measurements were prepared by utilizing a combined fair market value and cost approach. The market approach relies on comparability of assets using market data information. The cost approach places emphasis on the physical components and characteristics of the asset. It places reliance on estimated replacement cost, depreciation and economic obsolescence.
- b. Identifiable intangible assets were measured using a combination of income approaches. Trade names were valued using a “relief-from-Royalty” method. Non-contractual customer relationships were valued using a “multi-period excess earnings” method. Identifiable intangible assets will be amortized over 5-10 years.
- c. Goodwill was the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is attributable to assembled workforces and future profitability based on the synergies expected to arise from the acquired entities.
- d. Long-term debt assumed was paid off subsequent to the acquisition.

Since the acquisition date, the businesses acquired have provided the following activity (in thousands):

	<b>2019</b>		<b>2018</b>		<b>2017</b>	
	<b>SR Energy</b>	<b>Cementing</b>	<b>SR Energy</b>	<b>Cementing</b>	<b>SR Energy</b>	<b>Cementing</b>
Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 36,600	\$ 618	\$ 29,287	\$ 6,426	\$ 11,572	\$ 7,500
Net loss <sup>(b, c)</sup>	(3,975)	(2,449)	(2,539)	(5,869)	(1,626)	(1,963)

- a. Includes intercompany revenues of \$2.3 million, \$3.0 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, for SR Energy for 2019, 2018 and 2017 and \$0.6 million, \$0.3 million and a nominal amount, respectively, for Cementing for 2019, 2018 and 2017.
- b. Includes depreciation and amortization of \$4.9 million, \$5.4 million and \$3.4 million, respectively, for SR Energy for 2019, 2018 and 2017 and \$0.8 million, \$1.5 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, for Cementing for 2019, 2018 and 2017.
- c. Includes non-cash impairment expense of \$3.9 million for SR Energy in 2019 and \$3.1 million and \$4.4 million, respectively, for Cementing in 2019 and 2018.

The following table presents unaudited pro forma information as if the acquisition of SR Energy and Cementing had occurred on January 1, 2017 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>
Revenues	\$ 35,142
Net loss	(4,066)

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The historical financial information was adjusted to give effect to the pro forma events that were directly attributable to the 2017 Stingray Acquisition. For the year ended December 31, 2017, there were \$0.2 million transaction related costs expensed. The unaudited pro forma consolidated results are not necessarily indicative of what the consolidated results of operations actually would have been had the 2017 Stingray Acquisition been completed on January 1, 2017. In addition, the unaudited pro forma consolidated results do not purport to project the future results of operations of the Company.

**5. Inventories**

A summary of the Company's inventories is shown below (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Supplies	\$ 9,598	\$ 12,571
Raw materials	746	199
Work in process	4,608	3,273
Finished goods	2,531	5,259
Total inventory	<u>\$ 17,483</u>	<u>\$ 21,302</u>

As a result of market conditions, the Company temporarily shut down its cementing and acidizing operations as well as its flowback operations during the third quarter of 2019. As a result of this, the Company wrote-off obsolete inventory totaling \$1.3 million.

**6. Property, Plant and Equipment**

Property, plant and equipment include the following (in thousands):

	Useful Life	December 31,	
		2019	2018
Pressure pumping equipment	3-5 years	\$ 216,627	\$ 208,968
Drilling rigs and related equipment	3-15 years	117,783	122,198
Machinery and equipment	7-20 years	190,221	173,867
Buildings <sup>(a)</sup>	15-39 years	47,859	46,380
Vehicles, trucks and trailers	5-10 years	135,724	132,337
Coil tubing equipment	4-10 years	29,438	29,128
Land	N/A	13,687	14,235
Land improvements	15 years or life of lease	10,135	9,614
Rail improvements	10-20 years	13,802	13,806
Other property and equipment <sup>(a)</sup>	3-12 years	18,880	18,551
		<u>794,156</u>	<u>769,084</u>
Deposits on equipment and equipment in process of assembly <sup>(b)</sup>		6,627	16,865
		<u>800,783</u>	<u>785,949</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation <sup>(c)</sup>		448,011	349,250
Total property, plant and equipment, net		<u>\$ 352,772</u>	<u>\$ 436,699</u>

a. Included in Buildings and Other property and equipment at December 31, 2019 are costs of \$6.7 million and \$6.5 million, respectively, related to assets under operating leases.

b. Deposits on equipment and equipment in process of assembly represents deposits placed with vendors for equipment that is in the process of assembly and purchased equipment that is being outfitted for its intended use. The equipment is not yet placed in service.

c. Includes accumulated depreciation of \$3.5 million at December 31, 2019 related to assets under operating leases.

Proceeds from customers for horizontal and directional drilling services equipment, damaged or lost down-hole are reflected in revenue with the carrying value of the related equipment charged to cost of service revenues and are reported as cash inflows from investing activities in the statement of cash flows. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, proceeds from the sale of equipment damaged or lost down-hole were a nominal amount, \$1.0 million and \$0.5

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

million, respectively, and gain on sales of equipment damaged or lost down-hole were a nominal amount, \$0.9 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

Proceeds from assets sold or disposed of as well as the carrying value of the related equipment are reflected in other, net on the consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, proceeds from the sale of equipment were \$3.2 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, and losses from the sale or disposal of equipment were \$0.1 million, \$1.8 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

A summary of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expense is shown below (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Depreciation expense	\$ 112,435	\$ 107,634	\$ 81,191
Accretion and depletion expense (see Note 2)	3,477	3,539	1,632
Amortization expense (see Note 8)	1,121	8,704	9,301
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	<u>\$ 117,033</u>	<u>\$ 119,877</u>	<u>\$ 92,124</u>

**7. Impairments**

***Impairment of Goodwill***

The Company performed its annual assessment of goodwill during the fourth quarter of 2019 and determined that the carrying value of goodwill for certain of its entities was greater than their fair values. As a result, the Company impaired goodwill associated with Stingray Pressure Pumping, SR Energy, Taylor Frac and Cobra Aviation, resulting in a \$30.5 million impairment charge in 2019. To determine fair value at December 31, 2019, the Company used a combination of the income and market approaches. The income approach estimates the fair value based on anticipated cash flows that are discounted using a weighted average cost of capital. The market approach estimates the fair value using comparative multiples, which involves significant judgment in the selection of the appropriate peer group companies and valuation multiples. Additionally, during the third quarter of 2019, the Company temporarily shut down its cementing and acidizing operations. As a result, the Company recognized goodwill impairment expense of \$3.2 million associated with Cementing and Stingray Cementing and Acidizing. The fair value was measured using an income approach.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company moved Cementing's equipment from the Utica Shale to the Permian Basin. As a result, the Company recognized impairment on Cementing's goodwill totaling \$3.2 million. The fair value was measured using an income approach.

***Impairment of Other Long-Lived Assets***

A summary of impairment of other long-lived assets is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Drilling rigs and related equipment	\$ 2,955	\$ 3,966	\$ 3,822
Other property, plant and equipment	3,557	307	324
Intangible assets	846	1,379	—
	<u>\$ 7,358</u>	<u>\$ 5,652</u>	<u>\$ 4,146</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized impairments of \$3.0 million, \$4.0 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, related to drilling rig assets and \$3.6 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, related to other property, plant and equipment. These assets were deemed impaired based on future expected cash flows of the equipment. The Company measured the fair values of its drilling rig assets at December 31, 2018 and 2017 and other property, plant and equipment at December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) based on an income approach. The Company measured the fair value of its drilling rig assets at December 31, 2019 using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) based on a market approach.

The Company determined the fair value of WTL's non-contractual customer relationships was less than their carrying value, resulting in impairment expense of \$0.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. Additionally, during the

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

third quarter of 2019, the Company temporarily shut down its flowback operations, resulting in impairment of non-contractual customer relationships of \$0.1 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company moved Cementing's equipment from the Utica shale to the Permian basin. As a result, the Company recognized impairment on Cementing's intangible assets, including non-contractual customer relationships and trade name of \$1.0 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. Additionally, the Company recognized impairment of trade name totaling \$0.2 million related to the name change of Stingray Logistics to Silverback Energy, which is included in the Company's Pressure Pumping segment.

The assumptions used in the impairment evaluation for long-lived assets are inherently uncertain and require management's judgment. A continued period of low oil and natural gas prices or continued reductions in capital expenditures by our customers would likely have an adverse impact on our utilization and the prices that we receive for our services. This could result in the recognition of future material impairment charges on the same, or additional, property and equipment if future cash flow estimates, based upon information then available to management, indicate that their carrying values are not recoverable.

**8. Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

*Goodwill*

Changes in the net carrying amount of goodwill by reporting segment (see Note 21) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are presented below (in thousands):

	Infrastructure	Pressure Pumping	Sand	Other	Total
<b>Balance as of January 1, 2018</b>					
Goodwill	\$ 891	\$ 86,043	\$ 2,684	\$ 10,193	\$ 99,811
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—	—	—
	891	86,043	2,684	10,193	99,811
Acquisitions	2,937	—	—	1,700	4,637
Impairment losses <sup>(a)</sup>	—	—	—	(3,203)	(3,203)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>					
Goodwill	3,828	86,043	2,684	11,893	104,448
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—	(3,203)	(3,203)
	3,828	86,043	2,684	8,690	101,245
Acquisitions	—	—	—	—	—
Impairment losses <sup>(a)</sup>	(434)	(23,423)	(2,684)	(7,123)	(33,664)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2019</b>					
Goodwill	3,828	86,043	2,684	11,893	104,448
Accumulated impairment losses	(434)	(23,423)	(2,684)	(10,326)	(36,867)
	\$ 3,394	\$ 62,620	\$ —	\$ 1,567	\$ 67,581

a. See Note 7 for a description of impairment losses recognized.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

***Intangible Assets***

The Company had the following definite lived intangible assets recorded as of the dates presented below (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Customer relationships	\$ 1,050	\$ 2,255
Trade names	9,063	9,063
Less: accumulated amortization - customer relationships	(467)	(544)
Less: accumulated amortization - trade names	(3,858)	(3,018)
Intangible assets, net	<u>\$ 5,788</u>	<u>\$ 7,756</u>

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$1.1 million, \$8.7 million and \$9.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company recognized impairment of intangible assets totaling \$0.8 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. See Note 7 for a description of these impairment losses.

The original lives of customer relationships is 6 years and as of December 31, 2019 the remaining average useful life was 3.33 years. The original lives of trade names range from 10 to 20 years and as of December 31, 2019 the remaining average useful life was 8.26 years.

Aggregated expected amortization expense for the future periods is expected to be as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year ended December 31:</b>	<b>Amount</b>
2020	\$ 1,015
2021	1,015
2022	1,015
2023	898
2024	771
Thereafter	1,074
	<u>\$ 5,788</u>

**9. Equity Method Investment**

On December 21, 2018, Cobra Aviation and Wexford Investment, a related party, formed a joint venture under the name of Brim Acquisitions to acquire all outstanding equity interest in Brim Equipment for a total purchase price of approximately \$2.0 million. Cobra Aviation owns a 49% economic interest and Wexford Investment owns a 51% economic interest in Brim Acquisitions, and each member contributed its pro rata portion of Brim Acquisitions initial capital of \$2.0 million. Brim Acquisitions, through Brim Equipment, owns one commercial helicopter and leases one commercial helicopter for operation, which it uses to provide a variety of services, including short haul, aerial ignition, hoist operations, aerial photography, fire suppression, construction services, animal/capture/survey, search and rescue, airborne law enforcement, power line construction, precision long line operations, pipeline construction and survey, mineral and seismic exploration, and aerial seeding and fertilization.

The Company uses the equity method of accounting to account for its investment in Brim Acquisitions, which had a carrying value of approximately \$2.6 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, at December 31, 2019 and 2018. The investment is included in other non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company recorded equity method adjustments to its investment for its share of Brim Acquisitions' income (loss) of \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and (\$0.02) million for the period between the acquisition date and December 31, 2018, which is included in other, net on the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income. The Company made additional investments totaling \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**10. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expense and other current liabilities included the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
State and local taxes payable	\$ 15,288	18,687
Deferred revenue	7,244	4,304
Financed insurance premiums	6,463	6,761
Accrued compensation, benefits and related taxes	5,938	20,898
Insurance reserves	2,906	4,678
Other	2,915	4,324
Total	\$ 40,754	\$ 59,652

Financed insurance premiums are due in monthly installments, are unsecured and mature within the twelve-month period following the close of the year. As of December 31, 2019, the applicable interest rates associated with financed insurance premiums ranged from 3.45% to 3.75%. As of December 31, 2018, the applicable interest rate associated with financed insurance premiums was 3.45%.

**11. Debt**

***Mammoth Credit Facility***

On October 19, 2018, Mammoth Inc. and certain of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, as borrowers, entered into an amended and restated revolving credit and security agreement with the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as a lender and as administrative agent for the lenders, as amended and restated (the “revolving credit facility”). The revolving credit facility matures on October 19, 2023. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility are secured by the assets of Mammoth Inc., inclusive of the subsidiary companies, and are subject to a borrowing base calculation prepared monthly. On November 5, 2019, the Company entered into a first amendment to the revolving credit facility to amend the interest coverage ratio definition to give accrual treatment to certain cash taxes included in the ratio calculation. As a result, certain cash tax payments that were made in 2019 were now treated as if they were made in 2018, the year in which the income related to such tax payments was actually received.

As of December 31, 2019, outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility bore interest at a per annum rate elected by Mammoth Inc. that was equal to an alternate base rate or LIBOR, in each case plus the applicable margin. As of December 31, 2019, the applicable margin ranged from 1.00% to 1.50% per annum in the case of the alternate base rate, and from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum in the case of LIBOR. The applicable margin depends on the amount of excess availability under the revolving credit facility.

At December 31, 2019, there were outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility of \$80.0 million and \$96.1 million of available borrowing capacity, after giving effect to \$8.7 million of outstanding letters of credit. At December 31, 2018, there were no outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility and \$175.8 million of borrowing capacity under the facility, after giving effect to \$8.4 million of outstanding letters of credit.

As of December 31, 2019, the revolving credit facility contained various customary affirmative and restrictive covenants. Among the covenants are two financial covenants, including a minimum interest coverage ratio (3.0 to 1.0), and a maximum leverage ratio (4.0 to 1.0). As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company was in compliance with its covenants under the revolving credit facility. However, the Company believes that its adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four fiscal quarters would have resulted in a breach of the maximum leverage ratio and/or the interest coverage ratio as early as the end of the first quarter of 2020 if the Company did not receive payments due from PREPA before the end of such quarter. As the Company believes that such payments from PREPA are unlikely to be received by March 31, 2020, on February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the revolving credit facility to, among other things, (i) amend its financial covenants, as outlined below, (ii) decrease the maximum revolving advance amount from \$185 million to \$130 million, (iii) decrease the amount that the maximum revolving advance can be increased to (the

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

accordion) from \$350 million to \$180 million, (iv) increase the applicable margin ranges from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum in the case of the alternate base rate and from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum in the case of LIBOR, (v) increase the aggregate amount of permitted asset dispositions, and (vi) permit certain sale-leaseback transactions.

The financial covenants under the revolving credit facility were amended as follows:

- the minimum interest coverage ratio of 3.0 to 1.0 was eliminated;
- the maximum leverage coverage ratio of 4.0 to 1.0 was eliminated for the first two fiscal quarters of 2020 and, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, changed to 2.5 to 1.0;
- beginning with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2020, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1.0 was added; and
- from the effective date of February 26, 2020 through September 30, 2020, a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount was added.

As of February 26, 2020, the Company had \$87.4 million in borrowings outstanding under its revolving credit facility, leaving an aggregate of \$20.6 million of available borrowing capacity under this facility, after giving effect to the recent amendment that reduced the maximum revolving advance amount to \$130 million. The available borrowing capacity is reduced by (i) a minimum excess availability covenant of 10% of the maximum revolving advance amount and (ii) \$9.0 million of outstanding letters of credit.

### *Sturgeon Credit Facility*

On June 30, 2015, Sturgeon entered in to a three-year \$25.0 million revolving line of credit secured by substantially all of the assets of Sturgeon (“the Sturgeon revolver”). Advances under the Sturgeon revolver bore interest at 2% plus the greater of (a) the Base Rate as set by the lender’s commercial lending group, (b) the sum of the Federal Funds Open Rate plus one half of one percent and (c) the sum of the Daily LIBOR rate. Additionally, at Sturgeon’s request, advances could be obtained at LIBOR plus 3%. The LIBOR rate option allowed Sturgeon to select interest periods from one, two, three or six month LIBOR futures spot rates. The Sturgeon revolver was terminated on June 6, 2017.

## **12. Variable Interest Entities**

Dire Wolf Energy Services LLC (“Dire Wolf”) and Predator Aviation LLC (“Predator Aviation”), wholly owned subsidiaries of the Company, are party to Voting Trust Agreements with TVPX Aircraft Solutions Inc. (the “Voting Trustee”). Under the Voting Trust Agreements, Dire Wolf transferred 100% of its membership interest in Cobra Aviation and Predator Aviation transferred 100% of its membership in Leopard Aviation LLC (“Leopard”) to the respective Voting Trustees in exchange for Voting Trust Certificates. Dire Wolf and Predator Aviation retained the obligation to absorb all expected returns or losses of Cobra Aviation and Leopard. Prior to the transfer of the membership interest to the Voting Trustee, Cobra Aviation was a wholly owned subsidiary of Dire Wolf and Leopard was a wholly owned subsidiary of Predator Aviation. Cobra Aviation owns three helicopters and support equipment, 100% of the equity interest in ARS and 49% of the equity interest in Brim Acquisitions. Leopard owns one helicopter. Dire Wolf and Predator Aviation entered into the Voting Trust Agreements in order to meet certain registration requirements.

Dire Wolf’s and Predator Aviation’s voting rights are not proportional to their respective obligations to absorb expected returns or losses of Cobra Aviation and Leopard and all of Cobra Aviation’s and Leopard’s activities are conducted on behalf of Dire Wolf and Predator Aviation, which have disproportionately fewer voting rights; therefore, Cobra Aviation and Leopard meet the criteria of a VIE. Cobra Aviation’s and Leopard’s operational activities are directed by Dire Wolf’s and Predator Aviation’s officers and Dire Wolf and Predator Aviation have the option to terminate the Voting Trust Agreements at any time. Therefore, the Company, through Dire Wolf and Predator Aviation, is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIEs and consolidates Cobra Aviation and Leopard at December 31, 2019.



**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**13. Selling, General and Administrative Expense**

Selling, general and administrative (“SG&A”) expense includes of the following (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Cash expenses:			
Compensation and benefits	\$ 19,364	\$ 42,950	\$ 15,322
Professional services	17,128	11,854	7,765
Other <sup>(a)</sup>	10,300	10,718	7,503
Total cash SG&A expense	46,792	65,522	30,590
Non-cash expenses:			
Bad debt provision <sup>(b)</sup>	1,434	(14,578)	16,098
Equity based compensation <sup>(c)</sup>	—	17,487	—
Stock based compensation	3,326	4,666	3,198
Total non-cash SG&A expense	4,760	7,575	19,296
Total SG&A expense	\$ 51,552	\$ 73,097	\$ 49,886

- a. Includes travel-related costs, IT expenses, rent, utilities and other general and administrative-related costs.
- b. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company received payment for amounts previously reserved in 2017. As a result, during the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company reversed bad debt expense of \$16.0 million recognized in 2017.
- c. Represents compensation expense for non-employee awards, which were issued and are payable by certain affiliates of Wexford (the sponsor level). See Note 17 for additional detail.

**14. Income Taxes**

The components of income tax expense (benefit) attributable to the Company for the year ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
U.S. current income tax expense	\$ 386	\$ 25,656	\$ 804
U.S. deferred income tax (benefit) expense	(21,761)	25,372	(27,764)
Foreign current income tax expense	30,172	75,381	36,565
Foreign deferred income tax (benefit) expense	(20,878)	26,854	(6,773)
Total	\$ (12,081)	\$ 153,263	\$ 2,832

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax amount to the recorded expense is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
(Loss) income before income taxes, as reported	\$ (91,125)	\$ 389,228	\$ 61,796
Bargain purchase gain, net of tax	—	—	(4,012)
(Loss) income before income taxes, as taxed	(91,125)	389,228	57,784
Statutory income tax rate	21%	21%	35%
Expected income tax (benefit) expense	(19,136)	81,738	20,224
Change in tax rate	—	(103)	(21,309)
Tax reform - unrepatriated foreign earnings	—	—	(9,727)
Foreign income tax rate differential	9,387	39,080	6,286
Foreign earnings not in reported income	12,581	46,834	22,054
Foreign tax credits	(26,141)	(89,677)	(29,551)
Withholding taxes	3,635	13,930	—
Goodwill impairment	6,506	675	—
Other permanent differences	1,873	12,370	503
State tax expenses	2,364	5,394	39
Return to provision	(15,156)	6,071	—
Other	—	680	(1,192)
Change in valuation allowance	12,006	36,271	15,505
Total	<u>\$ (12,081)</u>	<u>\$ 153,263</u>	<u>\$ 2,832</u>

The Company's effective tax rate was 13.3% for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to 39.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 4.9% for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease in effective tax rate from 2018 to 2019 is primarily the result of a decline in earnings for the Company's Puerto Rico operations as well as return to provision adjustments and goodwill impairment. The increase in effective tax rate from 2017 to 2018 is primarily the result of a tax rate change recorded in 2017 related to the Tax Act as discussed below. Additionally, the Company's tax rate was affected by the mix of earnings between the U.S. and Puerto Rico, increased foreign tax credits resulting from increased profitability in foreign jurisdictions, changes in valuation allowance on excess foreign tax credit carryforwards and withholding taxes on foreign source income, as well as other items, such as equity compensation expense and certain non-deductible expenses.

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted the Tax Act. The Tax Act significantly changed U.S. corporate income tax laws by, among other things, reducing the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% starting in 2018 and creating a territorial tax system with a one-time mandatory tax on previously deferred foreign earnings of U.S. subsidiaries. Under the accounting rules, companies were required to recognize the effects of changes in tax laws and tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities in 2017, the period in which the new legislation was enacted. The effects of the Tax Act on the Company included (i) remeasurement of deferred taxes and (ii) recognition of liabilities for taxes on mandatory deemed repatriation. As a result of the Tax Act, the Company recorded a credit of \$31.0 million during the fourth quarter of 2017. This amount, which is included in (benefit) provision for income taxes in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income, consists of two components: (i) a \$21.3 million credit resulting from the remeasurement of the Company's net deferred tax liabilities in the U.S. based on the new lower corporate income tax rate, and (ii) a \$9.7 million credit related to a reversal of deferred liabilities for unrepatriated foreign earnings. The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 in December 2017, which allowed registrants to record provisional amounts for effects of the Tax Act during a one-year measurement period. The Company completed its analysis of the Tax Act during the fourth quarter of 2018 and recorded a nominal adjustment to its provisional estimates.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Deferred tax liabilities attributable to the Company consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 1,189	\$ 1,180
Lease asset	11,105	—
Deferred compensation	—	1,032
Accrued liabilities	950	3,428
Net operating loss carryover	4,180	467
Foreign tax credits	76,060	51,776
Other	1,633	1,627
Valuation allowance	(63,783)	(51,776)
Deferred tax assets	<u>31,334</u>	<u>7,734</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Property and equipment	\$ (55,180)	\$ (63,181)
Intangible assets	—	(4,936)
Withholding taxes	—	(17,419)
Lease liability	(11,151)	—
Other	(1,876)	(1,507)
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>(68,207)</u>	<u>(87,043)</u>
Net deferred tax liability	<u>\$ (36,873)</u>	<u>\$ (79,309)</u>
<b>Reflected in accompanying balance sheet as:</b>		
Deferred income tax asset	\$ —	\$ —
Deferred income tax liability	(36,873)	(79,309)
Total	<u>\$ (36,873)</u>	<u>\$ (79,309)</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded changes in its valuation allowance of \$12.0 million and \$36.3 million, respectively, related to excess foreign tax credits that are not expected to be utilized. The Company has foreign tax credits carryforwards of \$76.1 million as of December 31, 2019. These credits have a 10 year carryforward period and begin to expire in 2028.

The Company maintains a partial valuation allowance related to U.S. foreign tax credit carryforwards, as it cannot objectively assert that these deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized. All available positive and negative evidence was weighed to determine whether a valuation allowance was necessary. The more significant evidential matter is the higher foreign tax rate applied to foreign source income in comparison to the U.S. Federal tax rate of 21%. As a result, the Company's has foreign tax credits in excess of the corresponding U.S. income tax liability for which the foreign tax credits are allowed as an offset and, therefore, are not likely to be realized.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$17.8 million that are not subject to expiration, however are limited to 80% of taxable income in any carryforward period.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had undistributed earnings in its Puerto Rico foreign branch. The distribution of these undistributed earnings is subject to a withholding tax in Puerto Rico and since the Company intends to make these distributions in the future, the withholding tax has been accrued.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had no uncertain tax positions or interest and penalties that qualify for either recognition or disclosure in the financial statements.

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company's U.S. federal tax returns for tax years 2016 through 2019 remain subject to examination by the tax authorities. The Company's state and local income tax returns for tax years 2015 through 2019 remain subject to examination, with few exceptions, by the respective tax authorities. Puerto Rico tax returns for tax years 2017 through 2019 and Canada tax returns for the tax years 2014 through 2019 remain open to examination by the respective tax authorities.

### 15. Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* which supersedes the requirements set forth in ASC 840, *Leases*. The Company adopted this standard effective January 1, 2019 utilizing the transition method which permits an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption with no adjustment made to the comparative periods presented in the consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, the comparative information as of December 31, 2018 and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, have not been adjusted and continues to be reported under the previous lease standard. The new guidance requires lessees to report a right of use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than one year, while maintaining substantially similar classifications for financing and operating leases. Lessor accounting remains substantially unchanged with the exception that no leases entered into after the effective date will be classified as leveraged leases.

The Company elected the transition practical expedient package whereby an entity was not required to reassess (i) whether any expired or existing contracts are or contained leases, (ii) the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and (iii) initial direct costs for any existing leases. The adoption of ASC 842 resulted in the recognition of approximately \$60.0 million of operating lease right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2019 and did not materially impact our consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income for the year ended December 31, 2019.

#### *Lessee Accounting*

Beginning January 1, 2019, for all leases with a term in excess of 12 months, the Company recognized a lease liability equal to the present value of the lease payments and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For operating leases, lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, while finance leases include both an operating expense and an interest expense component. For all leases with a term of 12 months or less, the Company elected the practical expedient to not recognize lease assets and liabilities and recognizes lease expense for these short-term leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company's operating leases are primarily for rail cars, real estate, equipment and vehicles and its finance leases are primarily for machinery and equipment. Generally, the Company does not include renewal or termination options in its assessment of the leases unless extension or termination for certain assets is deemed to be reasonably certain. The accounting for some of the Company's leases requires significant judgment, which includes determining whether a contract contains a lease, determining the incremental borrowing rates to utilize in the net present value calculation of lease payments for lease agreements which do not provide an implicit rate and assessing the likelihood of renewal or termination options. Lease agreements that contain a lease and non-lease component are generally accounted for as a single lease component.

The rate implicit in the Company's leases is not readily determinable. Therefore, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate based on information available at the commencement date of its leases in determining the present value of lease payments. The Company's incremental borrowing rate reflects the estimated rate of interest that it would pay to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Lease expense consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>
Operating lease expense	\$ 21,643
Short-term lease expense	682
Finance lease expense:	
Amortization of right-of-use assets	1,134
Interest on lease liabilities	192
Total lease expense	<u>\$ 23,651</u>

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases as of December 31, 2019 is as follows:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
Operating leases:	
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 43,446
Current operating lease liability	16,432
Long-term operating lease liability	27,102
Finance leases:	
Property and equipment, net	\$ 5,111
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,365
Other liabilities	3,856

Other supplemental information related to leases for the year ended December 31, 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:	
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 21,375
Operating cash flows from finance leases	192
Financing cash flows from finance leases	1,503
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations:	
Operating leases	\$ 5,548
Finance leases	3,721

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
Weighted-average remaining lease term:	
Operating leases	3.4 years
Finance leases	4.1 years
Weighted-average discount rate:	
Operating leases	4.4%
Finance leases	4.3%

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Maturities of lease liabilities as of December 31, 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Operating Leases</b>	<b>Finance Leases</b>
2020	\$ 17,948	\$ 1,563
2021	13,181	1,254
2022	8,747	1,221
2023	4,353	1,214
2024	1,721	441
Thereafter	881	—
Total lease payments	46,831	5,693
Less: Present value discount	3,297	472
Present value of lease payments	\$ 43,534	\$ 5,221

As of December 31, 2018, future minimum payments under noncancellable operating leases were \$66.2 million in the aggregate, which consisted of the following: \$20.2 million in 2019, \$16.6 million in 2020, \$12.6 million in 2021, \$9.3 million in 2022, \$5.0 million in 2023 and \$2.5 million thereafter.

***Lessor Accounting***

Certain of the Company's agreements with its customers for contract land drilling services, aviation services and remote accommodation services contain an operating lease component under ASC 842 because (i) there are identified assets, (ii) the customer obtains substantially all of the economic benefits of the identified assets throughout the period of use and (iii) the customer directs the use of the identified assets throughout the period of use. The Company has elected to apply the practical expedient provided to lessors to combine the lease and non-lease components of a contract where the revenue recognition pattern is the same and where the lease component, when accounted for separately, would be considered an operating lease. The practical expedient also allows a lessor to account for the combined lease and non-lease components under ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, when the non-lease component is the predominant element of the combined component. The Company's agreements for its contract land drilling services contain a service component in addition to a lease component. The Company has determined the service component is greater than the lease component and therefore, reports revenue for its contract land drilling services under ASC 606.

The Company's lease agreements are generally short-term in nature and lease revenue is recognized over time based on a monthly, daily or hourly rate basis. The Company does not provide an option for the lessee to purchase the rented assets at the end of the lease and the lessees do not provide residual value guarantees on the rented assets. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized lease revenue, which is included in services revenue - related parties and services revenue on the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income, of \$1.8 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

**16. Dividends and Earnings (Loss) Per Share**

*Dividends*

On July 16, 2018, the Company initiated a quarterly dividend policy. As a result of oilfield market conditions and other factors, which include collections from PREPA, the Company's Board of Directors suspended the quarterly cash dividend in the third quarter of 2019. The table below summarizes the dividends paid on the Company's common stock.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Per Share	Total
		(in thousands)
<b>2019</b>		
Paid on February 14, 2019	\$ 0.125	\$ 5,609
Paid on May 17, 2019	0.125	5,610
Total cash dividends	<u>\$ 0.25</u>	<u>\$ 11,219</u>
<b>2018</b>		
Paid on August 14, 2018	\$ 0.125	\$ 5,595
Paid on November 15, 2018	0.125	5,606
Total cash dividends	<u>\$ 0.25</u>	<u>\$ 11,201</u>

*Earnings (Loss) Per Share*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
	(in thousands, except per share data)		
<b>Basic (loss) earnings per share:</b>			
Allocation of earnings:			
Net (loss) income	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964
Weighted average common shares outstanding	45,011	44,750	41,548
Basic (loss) earnings per share	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.27	\$ 1.42
<b>Diluted (loss) earnings per share:</b>			
Allocation of earnings:			
Net (loss) income	\$ (79,044)	\$ 235,965	\$ 58,964
Weighted average common shares, including dilutive effect <sup>(a)</sup>	45,011	45,021	41,639
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$ (1.76)	\$ 5.24	\$ 1.42

- a. No incremental shares of potentially dilutive restricted stock awards were included for the year ended December 31, 2019 as their effect was antidilutive under the treasury stock method.

**17. Equity Based Compensation**

Upon formation of certain operating entities by Wexford, Gulfport and Rhino, specified members of management (the “Specified Members”) and certain non-employee members (the “Non-Employee Members”) were granted the right to receive distributions from the operating entities after the contribution member’s unreturned capital balance was recovered (referred to as “Payout” provision).

On November 24, 2014, the awards were modified in conjunction with the contribution of the operating entities to Mammoth Inc. These awards were not granted in limited or general partner units. The awards are for interests in the distributable earnings of the members of MEH Sub, Mammoth Inc.’s majority equity holder.

On the IPO closing date, the unreturned capital balance of Mammoth Inc.’s majority equity holder was not fully recovered from its sale of common stock in the IPO. As a result, Payout did not occur and no compensation cost was recorded.

On June 29, 2018, as part of an underwritten secondary public offering, MEH Sub sold 2,764,400 shares of the Company’s common stock at a purchase price to MEH Sub of \$38.01 per share. Additionally, the selling stockholders granted the underwriters an option to purchase additional shares of the Company’s common stock at the same purchase price. On July 30, 2018, in connection with the partial exercise of this option, MEH Sub sold an additional 266,026 shares of common stock to the underwriters. MEH Sub received the proceeds from this offering. As a result of the June 29, 2018 offering, a portion of the Non-Employee Member awards reached Payout. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Company recognized equity compensation expense totaling \$17.5 million related to these non-employee awards. These awards are at the sponsor level and this transaction had no dilutive impact or cash impact to the Company.

Payout for the remaining awards is expected to occur as the contribution member's unreturned capital balance is recovered from additional sales by MEH Sub of its shares of the Company's common stock or from dividend distributions, which is not considered probable until the event occurs. For the Specified Member awards, the unrecognized amount, which represents the fair value of the award as of the modification dates or grant date, was \$5.6 million.

The Company adopted ASU 2018-07 as of January 1, 2019. This ASU aligns the accounting for non-employee share-based compensation with the requirements for employee share-based compensation. The standard required non-employee awards to be measured at fair value as of the date of adoption. For the Company's Non-Employee Member awards, the unrecognized amount, which represents the fair value of the awards as of the date of adoption of ASU 2018-07 was \$18.9 million.

**18. Stock-Based Compensation**

The 2016 Plan authorizes the Company's Board of Directors or the compensation committee of the Company's Board of Directors to grant incentive restricted stock, restricted stock unit, stock appreciation rights, stock options and performance awards. There are 4.5 million shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2016 Plan.

*Restricted Stock Units*

The fair value of restricted stock unit awards was determined based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant. This value is amortized over the vesting period. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur.

A summary of the status and changes of the unvested shares of restricted stock units under the 2016 Plan is presented below.

	Number of Unvested Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Unvested restricted stock units as of January 1, 2017	282,780	\$ 14.98
Granted	460,185	\$ 20.72
Vested	(97,890)	\$ 15.07
Forfeited	(4,443)	\$ 15.00
Unvested restricted stock units as of December 31, 2017	640,632	\$ 19.44
Granted	103,556	\$ 27.74
Vested	(270,069)	\$ 19.26
Forfeited	(40,000)	\$ 20.68
Unvested restricted stock units as of December 31, 2018	434,119	\$ 22.78
Granted	101,181	\$ 6.83
Vested	(231,896)	\$ 22.45
Forfeited	(82,163)	\$ 18.55
Unvested restricted stock units as of December 31, 2019	221,241	\$ 22.43

As of December 31, 2019, there was \$1.2 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested restricted stock. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately eleven months.

Included in cost of revenue and selling, general and administrative expenses is stock-based compensation expense of \$4.2 million, \$5.4 million and \$3.7 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

**19. Related Party Transactions**

Transactions between the subsidiaries of the Company and the following companies are included in Related Party



MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Transactions: Gulfport; Grizzly Oil Sands ULC (“Grizzly”); El Toro Resources LLC (“El Toro”); Cementing and SR Energy (collectively, prior to the 2017 Stingray Acquisition, the “2017 Stingray Companies”); Everest Operations Management LLC (“Everest”); Elk City Yard LLC (“Elk City Yard”); Double Barrel Downhole Technologies LLC (“DBDHT”); Orange Leaf Holdings LLC (“Orange Leaf”); Caliber Investment Group LLC (“Caliber”); Dunvegan North Oilfield Services ULC (“Dunvegan”); Predator Drilling LLC (“Predator”); T&E Flow Services LLC (“T&E”); and Brim Equipment.

Following is a summary of related party transactions (in thousands):

		REVENUES			ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	
		Years Ended December 31,			At December 31,	
		2019	2018	2017	2019	2018
Stingray Pressure Pumping and Gulfport	(a)	\$ 90,357	\$ 96,013	\$ 144,473	\$ 5,950	\$ 8,175
Muskie and Gulfport	(b)	27,689	25,050	42,956	1,141	1,193
SR Energy and Gulfport	(c)	8,772	14,717	10,129	156	1,658
Aquahawk and Gulfport	(d)	828	—	—	—	—
Panther and Gulfport	(e)	—	44	3,253	—	—
Cementing and Gulfport	(f)	—	5,853	7,410	—	—
Cobra Aviation/ARS/Leopard and Brim Equipment	(g)	2,093	—	—	235	—
Panther and El Toro	(h)	573	918	96	—	64
Other Relationships		1	638	703	41	74
		\$ 130,313	\$ 143,233	\$ 209,020	\$ 7,523	\$ 11,164

- a. Stingray Pressure Pumping provides pressure pumping, stimulation and related completion services to Gulfport.
- b. Muskie has agreed to sell and deliver, and Gulfport has agreed to purchase, specified annual and monthly amounts of natural sand proppant, subject to certain exceptions specified in the agreement, and pay certain costs and expenses.
- c. SR Energy provides rental services for Gulfport.
- d. Aquahawk provides water transfer services for Gulfport pursuant to a master services agreement.
- e. Panther performs drilling services for Gulfport pursuant to a master service agreement.
- f. Cementing performs well cementing services for Gulfport.
- g. Cobra Aviation, ARS and Leopard lease helicopters to Brim Equipment pursuant to aircraft lease and management agreements.
- h. Panther provides directional drilling services for El Toro, an affiliate of Wexford, pursuant to a master service agreement.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

		COST OF REVENUE			ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	
		Years Ended December 31,			At December 31,	
		2019	2018	2017	2019	2018
Cobra Aviation/ARS/Leopard and Brim Equipment	(a)	4,720	—	—	433	—
Cobra and T&E	(b)	—	4,042	610	—	—
Higher Power and T&E	(b)	—	1,603	25	—	—
Panther and DBDHT	(c)	—	240	196	—	240
The Company and 2017 Stingray Companies	(d)	—	—	432	—	—
Other Relationships		50	—	145	—	—
		\$ 4,770	\$ 5,885	\$ 1,408	\$ 433	\$ 240
<b>SELLING, GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS</b>						
The Company and Wexford	(e)	650	992	892	1	100
The Company and Caliber	(f)	785	648	335	7	3
Cobra Aviation/ARS/Leopard and Brim Equipment	(a)	233	—	—	—	—
Other Relationships		179	258	254	9	27
		\$ 1,847	\$ 1,898	\$ 1,481	\$ 17	\$ 130
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURES</b>						
Leopard and Brim Equipment	(a)	420	—	—	76	—
Cobra and T&E	(b)	—	1,247	629	—	—
Higher Power and T&E	(b)	—	2,960	1,380	—	—
		\$ 420	\$ 4,207	\$ 2,009	\$ 76	\$ —
					\$ 526	\$ 370

- a. Cobra Aviation, ARS and Leopard lease helicopters to Brim Equipment pursuant to aircraft lease and management agreements.
- b. Cobra and Higher Power purchased materials and services from T&E, an entity in which a member of management's family owned a minority interest. T&E ceased to be a related party as of September 30, 2018.
- c. Panther rents rotary steerable equipment in connection with its directional drilling services from DBDHT, an affiliate of Wexford.
- d. Prior to the 2017 Stingray Acquisition, the 2017 Stingray Companies provided certain services to the Company and, from time to time, the 2017 Stingray Companies paid for goods and services on behalf of the Company.
- e. Wexford provides certain administrative and analytical services to the Company and, from time to time, the Company pays for goods and services on behalf of Wexford.
- f. The Company leases office space from Caliber, an entity controlled by Wexford.

On June 29, 2018, Gulfport and certain entities controlled by Wexford (the "Selling Stockholders") completed an underwritten secondary public offering of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price to the Selling Stockholders of \$38.01 per share. The Selling Stockholders granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an aggregate of 600,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock at the same purchase price. This option was exercised, in part, and on July 30, 2018, the underwriters purchased an additional 385,000 shares of common stock from the Selling Stockholders at the same price per share. The Selling Stockholders received all proceeds from this offering. The Company incurred costs of approximately \$1.0 million related to the secondary public offering during the year ended December 31, 2018.

On December 21, 2018, Cobra Aviation acquired all outstanding equity interest in ARS and purchased two commercial helicopters, spare parts, support equipment and aircraft documents from Brim Equipment. Following these transactions, and also on December 21, 2018, Cobra Aviation formed a joint venture with Wexford Investments named Brim Acquisitions to acquire all outstanding equity interests in Brim Equipment. Cobra Aviation owns a 49% economic interest and Wexford Investment owns a 51% economic interest in Brim Acquisitions, and each member contributed its pro rata portion of Brim Acquisitions' initial capital of \$2.0 million. Cobra Aviation made additional investments in Brim Acquisitions totaling \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. Wexford Investments is an entity controlled by Wexford, which owns approximately 49% of the Company's outstanding common stock. ARS leases a helicopter to Brim Equipment and Cobra Aviation leases the two helicopters purchased as part of these transactions to Brim Equipment under the terms of aircraft lease and management agreements.

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

20. Commitments and Contingencies

**Minimum Purchase Commitments**

The Company has entered into agreements with suppliers that contain minimum purchase obligations. Failure to purchase the minimum amounts may require the Company to pay shortfall fees. However, the minimum quantities set forth in the agreements are not in excess of currently expected future requirements.

**Capital Spend Commitments**

The Company has entered into agreements with suppliers to acquire capital equipment.

Aggregate future minimum payments under these agreements at December 31, 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31:	Capital Spend Commitments	Minimum Purchase Commitments <sup>(a)</sup>
2020	\$ 4,865	\$ 24,416
2021	—	697
2022	—	124
2023	—	8
2024	—	—
Thereafter	—	—
	<u>\$ 4,865</u>	<u>\$ 25,245</u>

a. Included in these amounts are sand purchase commitments of \$19.5 million. Pricing for certain sand purchase agreements is variable and, therefore, the total sand purchase commitments could be as much as \$23.1 million. The minimum amount due in the form of shortfall fees under certain sand purchase agreements was \$1.8 million as of December 31, 2019.

**Letters of Credit**

The Company has various letters of credit that were issued under the Company's revolving credit facility which is collateralized by substantially all of the assets of the Company. The letters of credit are categorized below (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Environmental remediation	\$ 4,182	\$ 3,877
Insurance programs	4,105	4,105
Rail car commitments	455	455
Total letters of credit	<u>\$ 8,742</u>	<u>\$ 8,437</u>

**Insurance**

The Company has insurance coverage for physical partial loss to its assets, employer's liability, automobile liability, commercial general liability, workers' compensation and insurance for other specific risks. The Company has also elected in some cases to accept a greater amount of risk through increased deductibles on certain insurance policies. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the workers' compensation and automobile liability policies required a deductible per occurrence of up to \$0.3 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. The Company establishes liabilities for the unpaid deductible portion of claims incurred based on estimates. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the workers' compensation and auto liability policies contained an aggregate stop loss of \$5.4 million. The Company establishes liabilities for the unpaid deductible portion of claims incurred relating to workers' compensation and auto liability based on estimates. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, accrued claims were \$2.9 million and \$4.7 million, respectively.

The Company also has insurance coverage for directors and officers liability. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the directors and officers liability policy had a deductible per occurrence of \$1.0 million and an aggregate deductible of \$10.0 million. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any accrued claims for directors and officers liability.

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company also self-insures its employee health insurance. The Company has coverage on its self-insurance program in the form of a stop loss of \$0.2 million per participant and an aggregate stop-loss of \$5.8 million for the calendar year ending December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, accrued claims were \$3.0 million and \$3.2 million, respectively. These estimates may change in the near term as actual claims continue to develop.

### ***Warranty Guarantees***

Pursuant to certain customer contracts in our infrastructure services segment, the Company warrants equipment and labor performed under the contracts for a specified period following substantial completion of the work. Generally, the warranty is for one year or less. No liabilities were accrued as of December 31, 2019 or 2018 and no expense was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 or 2017 related to warranty claims. However, if warranty claims occur, the Company could be required to repair or replace warranted items, which in most cases are covered by warranties extended from the manufacturer of the equipment. In the event the manufacturer of equipment failed to perform on a warranty obligation or denied a warranty claim made by the Company, the Company could be required to pay for the cost of the repair or replacement.

### ***Bonds***

In the ordinary course of business, the Company is required to provide bid bonds to certain customers in the infrastructure services segment as part of the bidding process. These bonds provide a guarantee to the customer that the Company, if awarded the project, will perform under the terms of the contract. Bid bonds are typically provided for a percentage of the total contract value. Additionally, the Company may be required to provide performance and payment bonds for contractual commitments related to projects in process. These bonds provide a guarantee to the customer that the Company will perform under the terms of a contract and that the Company will pay subcontractors and vendors. If the Company fails to perform under a contract or to pay subcontractors and vendors, the customer may demand that the surety make payments or provide services under the bond. The Company must reimburse the surety for expenses or outlays it incurs. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, outstanding performance and payment bonds totaled \$40.4 million and \$22.3 million, respectively. The estimated cost to complete projects secured by the performance and payment bonds totaled \$8.0 million as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, outstanding bid bonds totaled \$3.6 million. The Company did not have any bid bonds outstanding as of December 31, 2019.

### ***Litigation***

The Company is routinely involved in state and local tax audits. During 2015, the State of Ohio assessed taxes on the purchase of equipment the Company believes is exempt under state law. The Company appealed the assessment and a hearing was held in 2017. As a result of the hearing, the Company received a decision from the State of Ohio. The Company is appealing the decision and while it is not able to predict the outcome of the appeal, this matter is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On June 19, 2018, Wendco of Puerto Rico Inc. filed a putative class action lawsuit in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico styled Wendco of Puerto Rico Inc.; Multisystem Restaurant Inc.; Restaurant Operators Inc.; Apple Caribe, Inc.; on their own behalf and in representation of all businesses that conduct business in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico vs. Mammoth Energy Services Inc.; Cobra Acquisitions, LLC; D. Grimm Puerto Rico, LLC, et al. The plaintiffs allege that the defendants caused power outages in Puerto Rico while performing restoration work on Puerto Rico's electrical network following Hurricanes Irma and Maria in 2017, thereby interrupting commercial activities and causing economic loss. The Company believes these claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On various dates in 2018 and 2019, Cobra was served with four lawsuits from municipalities in Puerto Rico alleging failure to pay municipal license and construction excise taxes. In 2020, five additional municipalities in Puerto Rico filed lawsuits against Cobra making substantially similar allegations. The Government of Puerto Rico's Central Recovery and Reconstruction Office ("COR3") has noted the unique nature of work executed by entities such as Cobra in Puerto Rico and that taxes, such as those in these matters, may be eligible for reimbursement by the government. Further, COR3 indicated that it is working to develop a solution that will result in payment of taxes owed to the municipalities without placing an undue burden on entities such as Cobra. The Company continues to work with COR3 to resolve these matters. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of these matters or whether they will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On March 20, 2019, EJ LeJeune, a former employee of ESPADA Logistics and Security Group, LLC and ESPADA Caribbean LLC (together, "ESPADA") filed a collective and class action complaint in *LeJeune v. Mammoth Energy*

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Services, Inc. d/b/a Cobra Energy & ESPADA Logistics and Security Group, LLC, No. 5:19-cv-00286-DAE, in the Western District of Texas. On August 5, 2019, the court granted the plaintiff's motion for leave to amend his complaint, dismissing Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. as a defendant, adding Cobra Acquisitions LLC ("Cobra") as a defendant, and adding ESPADA Caribbean LLC and two officers of ESPADA-James Jorrie and Jennifer Gay Jorrie-as defendants. The amended complaint alleges that the defendants jointly employed the plaintiff and all similarly situated workers and failed to pay them overtime as required by the Fair Labor Standards Act and Puerto Rico law. The complaint also alleges the following violations of Puerto Rico law: illegal deductions from workers' wages, failure to timely pay all wages owed, failure to pay a required severance when terminating workers without just cause, failure to pay for all hours worked, failure to provide required meal periods and failure to pay a statutorily required bonus to eligible workers. The parties have agreed to stay the case until May 31, 2020 in order to conduct a mediation. Mr. LeJeune seeks to represent a class of workers allegedly employed by one or both defendants and paid a flat amount for each day worked regardless of how many hours were worked. The complaint seeks back wages, including overtime wages owed, liquidated damages equal to the overtime wages owed, attorneys' fees, costs, and pre- and post-judgment interest. Cobra denies that it employed Mr. LeJeune and the putative class members and intends to enforce the indemnification obligations owed to it by ESPADA. At this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of these proceedings or whether they will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On April 16, 2019, a putative class and collective action lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico, styled Christopher Williams, individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated v. Higher Power Electrical, LLC, Cobra Acquisitions LLC, and Cobra Energy LLC. On June 24, 2019, the complaint was amended to replace Mr. Williams with Matthew Zeisset as the named plaintiff. The plaintiffs allege that the Company failed to pay overtime wages to a class of workers in compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act and Puerto Rico law. On July 8, 2019, the defendants moved to dismiss the plaintiffs' claims and compel them to arbitration on an individual basis. On August 21, 2019, upon request of the parties, the court stayed proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the arbitration proceedings involving Mr. Zeisset and all opt-in plaintiffs. The plaintiff and additional claimants subsequently initiated individual arbitration proceedings which remain pending. In a similar matter, in April 2019, the Company received a demand for arbitration from seven individual claimants alleging the Company failed to pay overtime in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act and Puerto Rico law. Other claimants have subsequently initiated individual arbitration proceedings as well. All complainants and the respondents have paid the filing fees necessary to initiate the arbitrations. The parties are currently waiting for arbitrators to be assigned to these matters. At this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of these proceedings or whether they will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In June 2019 and August 2019, the Company was served with three class action lawsuits filed in the Western District of Oklahoma. On September 13, 2019, the court consolidated the three lawsuits under the case caption *In re* Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. Securities Litigation. On November 12, 2019, the plaintiffs filed their first amended complaint against Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., Arty Straehla, and Mark Layton. Pursuant to their first amended complaint, the plaintiffs brought a consolidated putative federal securities class action on behalf of all investors who purchased or otherwise acquired Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. common stock between October 19, 2017, and June 5, 2019, inclusive. On January 10, 2020, the defendants filed their motion to dismiss the first amended complaint. The Company believes the plaintiffs' claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In September 2019, four derivative lawsuits were filed, two in the Western District of Oklahoma and two in the District of Delaware, purportedly on behalf of the Company and against its officers and directors. In October 2019, the plaintiffs in the two Oklahoma actions voluntarily dismissed their respective cases, with one plaintiff refiled his action in the District of Delaware. On September 13, 2019, the Delaware court consolidated the three actions under the case caption *In re* Mammoth Energy Services, Inc. Consolidated Shareholder Litigation. On January 17, 2020, the plaintiffs filed their consolidated amended shareholder derivative complaint on behalf of Nominal Defendant, Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., and against Arty Straehla, Mark Layton, Arthur Amron, Paul V. Heerwagen IV, Marc McCarthy, Jim Palm, Matthew Ross, Arthur Smith, Gulfport Energy Corporation, and Wexford Capital LP. On February 18, 2020, the defendants filed a motion to stay this action. The Company believes the plaintiffs' claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On September 10, 2019, the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico unsealed an indictment that charged the former president of Cobra Acquisitions LLC with conspiracy, wire fraud, false statements and disaster fraud. Two other

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

individuals were also charged in the indictment. The indictment is focused on the interactions between a former FEMA official and the former president of Cobra. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries were charged in the indictment. The Company is continuing to cooperate with the related investigation. Given the uncertainty inherent in the criminal litigation, it is not possible at this time to determine the potential outcome or other potential impacts that the criminal litigation could have on the Company. PREPA has stated in court filings that it may contend the alleged criminal activity affects Cobra's entitlement to payment under its contracts with PREPA. Subsequent to the indictment, the Company received (i) a preservation request letter from the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") related to documents relevant to an ongoing investigation it is conducting and (ii) a civil investigative demand ("CID") from the United States Department of Justice ("DOJ"), which requests certain documents and answers to specific interrogatories relevant to an ongoing investigation it is conducting. Both the SEC and DOJ investigations relate to the same subjects as those at issue in the criminal matter. The Company is cooperating with both the SEC and DOJ and is not able to predict the outcome of these investigations or if either will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On September 12, 2019, AL Global Services, LLC ("Alpha Lobo") filed a second amended third-party petition against the Company in an action styled *Jim Jorrie v. Craig Charles, Julian Calderas, Jr., and AL Global Services, LLC v. Jim Jorrie v. Cobra Acquisitions LLC v. ESPADA Logistics & Security Group, LLC, ESPADA Caribbean LLC, Arty Straehla, Ken Kinsey, Jennifer Jorrie, and Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.*, in the 57<sup>th</sup> Judicial District in Bexar County, Texas. The petition alleges that the Company should be held vicariously liable under alter ego, agency and respondeat superior theories for Alpha Lobo's alleged claims against Cobra and Arty Straehla for aiding and abetting, knowing participation in and conspiracy to breach fiduciary duty in connection with Cobra's execution of an agreement with ESPADA Caribbean, LLC for security services related to Cobra's work in Puerto Rico. The Company believes these claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On September 16, 2019, Cobra filed a lawsuit against Robert Malcom ("Malcom") and BHI Energy I Power Services LLC in a case styled *Cobra Acquisitions v. Robert L. Malcom and BHI Energy I Power Services LLC* in the 242<sup>nd</sup> Judicial District, District Court of Hale County, Texas. Cobra alleges Malcom breached his non-compete and non-solicit obligations contained in the purchase and sale agreement in which Cobra purchased Higher Power from Malcom. On September 16, 2019, the court entered a Temporary Restraining Order enjoining Malcom from competing against Higher Power or soliciting its customers and employees. Subsequently, on October 25, 2019, the court entered a Temporary Injunction enjoining Malcom from competing against Higher Power or soliciting its customers and employees until the time of trial. Cobra is seeking to permanently enjoin Malcom from competing against Higher Power or soliciting its customers and employees, and further seeks damages it incurred as a result of Malcom's breach of his non-compete agreement. On November 3, 2019, Malcom filed his original counter-petition and third-party petition against Cobra, Higher Power, Keith Ellison and Arty Straehla alleging, among other things, breach of contract, conversion, unjust enrichment, tortious interference, retaliation, violations of the federal Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, and conspiracy. The Company moved to dismiss these claims and, on January 24, 2020, after the hearing on the motion to dismiss, Malcom dismissed his claims without prejudice. As a result, at this time the matter poses no liability to Cobra or other Mammoth Inc. entities.

As of December 31, 2019, PREPA owed the Company approximately \$227.0 million for services performed, excluding \$42.0 million of interest charged on these delinquent balances as of December 31, 2019. The Company believes these receivables are collectible. However, PREPA is currently subject to bankruptcy proceedings, which were filed in July 2017 and are currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico. As a result, PREPA's ability to meet its payment obligations is largely dependent upon funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other sources. On September 30, 2019, the Company filed a motion with the U.S. District Court for the District of Puerto Rico seeking recovery of the amounts owed to the Company by PREPA. PREPA filed a motion to stay the Company's motion on the ground that the ongoing criminal proceedings described above against the former president of Cobra and two other individuals may affect the recovery of those amounts. On October 17, 2019, the court granted PREPA's request to stay the Company's motion and, on February 3, 2020, extended the stay until a status conference to be held on June 17, 2020. In the event PREPA (i) does not have or does not obtain the funds necessary to satisfy its obligations to Cobra under the contracts, (ii) obtains the necessary funds but refuses to pay the amounts owed to the Company or (iii) otherwise does not pay amounts owed to the Company for services performed, the receivable may not be collectible.

On December 18, 2019, Gulfport filed a lawsuit against Stingray Pressure Pumping in the Superior Court of the State of Delaware. Pursuant to the complaint, Gulfport seeks to terminate the October 1, 2014, Amended and Restated Master

# MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Services Agreement for Pressure Pumping Services between Gulfport and Stingray Pressure Pumping (“MSA”). In addition, Gulfport alleges breach of contract and seeks damages for alleged overpayments and audit costs under the MSA and other fees and expenses associated with this lawsuit. The Company believes these claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On January 21, 2020, Mastec Renewables Puerto Rico, LLC (“Mastec”) filed a lawsuit against Mammoth Inc., and Cobra, in the U.S. District Court in the Southern District of Florida. Pursuant to its complaint, Mastec asserts claims against the Company and Cobra for violations of the federal Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, tortious interference and violations of Puerto Rico state laws. Mastec alleges that it sustained injuries to its business and property in the alleged amount of \$500 million because of the Company's and Cobra's wrongful interference, payment of bribes, and other inducement to a FEMA official in order to secure two infrastructure contracts to aid in the rebuilding of the energy infrastructure in Puerto Rico after Hurricane Maria. The Company believes these claims are without merit and will vigorously defend the action. However, at this time, the Company is not able to predict the outcome of this lawsuit or whether it will have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

The Company is involved in various other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. Although the Company cannot predict the outcome of these proceedings, legal matters are subject to inherent uncertainties and there exists the possibility that the ultimate resolution of these matters could have a material impact on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### Defined contribution plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution plan for the benefit of substantially all employees at their date of hire. The plan allows eligible employees to contribute up to 92% of their annual compensation, not to exceed annual limits established by the federal government. The Company makes discretionary matching contributions of up to 3% of an employee's compensation and may make additional discretionary contributions for eligible employees. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 the Company paid \$3.3 million and \$5.6 million, respectively, in contributions to the plan. The Company did not pay any contributions for the year ended December 31, 2017.

## 21. Reporting Segments and Geographic Areas

### Reporting Segments

As of December 31, 2019, our revenues, income before income taxes and identifiable assets are primarily attributable to four reportable segments. The Company principally provides electric infrastructure services to private utilities, public investor-owned utilities and co-operative utilities and services in connection with on-shore drilling of oil and natural gas wells for small to large domestic independent oil and natural gas producers.

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer comprise the Company's Chief Operating Decision Maker function (“CODM”). Segment information is prepared on the same basis that the CODM manages the segments, evaluates the segment financial statements, and makes key operating and resource utilization decisions. Segment evaluation is determined on a quantitative basis based on a function of operating income (loss) less impairment expense, as well as a qualitative basis, such as nature of the product and service offerings and types of customers.

In 2018, the Company had three reportable segments, including pressure pumping services, infrastructure services and natural sand proppant services. Based on its assessment of FASB ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*, guidance at December 31, 2019, the Company changed its reportable segment presentation in 2019 to include its drilling services, which includes Bison Drilling, Bison Trucking, Panther Drilling, Mako Acquisitions and White Wing Tubular, as its own reportable segment. The results of the entities were previously included in the reconciling column titled “All Other” in the tables below for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's four reportable segments include infrastructure services (“Infrastructure”), pressure pumping services (“Pressure Pumping”), natural sand proppant services (“Sand”) and drilling services (“Drilling”). The results for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 have been retroactively adjusted to reflect his change in reportable segments.

During the periods presented, the infrastructure services segment provided electric utility infrastructure services to government-funded utilities, private utilities, public investor-owned utilities and co-operative utilities in Puerto Rico and the northeast, southwest and midwest portions of the United States. The pressure pumping services segment provides

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

hydraulic fracturing services primarily in the Utica Shale of Eastern Ohio, Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania, Eagle Ford and Permian Basins in Texas and the mid-continent region. The sand segment mines, processes and sells sand for use in hydraulic fracturing. The sand segment primarily services the Utica Shale, Permian Basin, SCOOP, STACK and Montney Shale in British Columbia and Alberta, Canada.

During the periods presented, the Company also provided coil tubing services, flowback services, cementing services, acidizing services, equipment rental services, crude oil hauling services, full service transportation and remote accommodation services. The businesses that provide these services are distinct operating segments, which the CODM reviews independently when making key operating and resource utilization decisions. None of these operating segments met the quantitative thresholds of a reporting segment and did not meet the aggregation criteria set forth in ASC 280 Segment Reporting for the year ended December 31, 2019. Therefore, results for these operating segments are included in the column labeled “All Other” in the tables below. Additionally, assets for corporate activities, which primarily include cash and cash equivalents, inter-segment accounts receivable, prepaid insurance and certain property and equipment, are included in the All Other column. Although Mammoth LLC, which holds these corporate assets, meets one of the quantitative thresholds of a reporting segment, it does not engage in business activities from which it may earn revenues and its results are not regularly reviewed by the Company's CODM when making key operating and resource utilization decisions. Therefore, the Company does not include it as a reportable segment.

Sales from one segment to another are generally priced at estimated equivalent commercial selling prices. Total revenue and total cost of revenue amounts included in the Eliminations column in the following tables include inter-segment transactions conducted between segments. Receivables due for sales from one segment to another and for corporate allocations to each segment are included in the Eliminations column for total assets in the following tables. All transactions conducted between segments are eliminated in consolidation. Transactions conducted by companies within the same reporting segment are eliminated within each reporting segment. The following tables set forth certain financial information with respect to the Company's reportable segments (in thousands):

Year Ended December 31, 2019	Infrastructure	Pressure Pumping	Sand	Drilling	All Other	Eliminations	Total
Revenue from external customers	\$ 214,449	\$ 241,972	\$ 69,794	\$ 31,728	\$ 67,069	\$ —	\$ 625,012
Intersegment revenues	—	4,378	29,796	498	2,231	(36,903)	—
Total revenue	214,449	246,350	99,590	32,226	69,300	(36,903)	625,012
Cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	171,756	177,997	87,637	35,963	70,435	—	543,788
Intersegment cost of revenues	—	31,727	2,542	846	1,848	(36,963)	—
Total cost of revenue	171,756	209,724	90,179	36,809	72,283	(36,963)	543,788
Selling, general and administrative	25,390	10,993	5,006	4,160	6,003	—	51,552
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	31,451	40,240	14,050	13,255	18,037	—	117,033
Impairment of goodwill	434	23,423	2,684	—	7,123	—	33,664
Impairment of other long-lived assets	—	—	—	2,955	4,403	—	7,358
Operating income (loss)	(14,582)	(38,030)	(12,329)	(24,953)	(38,549)	60	(128,383)
Interest expense	1,689	1,283	193	907	886	—	4,958
Other expense	(42,787)	580	67	(109)	33	—	(42,216)
Income (loss) before income taxes	\$ 26,516	\$ (39,893)	\$ (12,589)	\$ (25,751)	\$ (39,468)	\$ 60	\$ (91,125)
Total expenditures for property, plant and equipment	\$ 5,643	\$ 14,703	\$ 2,877	\$ 3,156	\$ 9,382	\$ —	\$ 35,761
As of December 31, 2019:							
Intangible assets, net	\$ 1,410	\$ 3,371	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,007	\$ —	\$ 5,788
Total assets	\$ 420,285	\$ 175,259	\$ 190,382	\$ 61,545	\$ 142,731	\$ (37,817)	\$ 952,385



**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year Ended December 31, 2018	Infrastructure	Pressure Pumping	Sand	Drilling	All Other	Eliminations	Total
Revenue from external customers	\$ 1,082,371	\$ 362,491	\$ 100,816	\$ 66,237	\$ 78,169	\$ —	\$ 1,690,084
Intersegment revenue	—	7,001	67,459	416	5,541	(80,417)	—
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>1,082,371</b>	<b>369,492</b>	<b>168,275</b>	<b>66,653</b>	<b>83,710</b>	<b>(80,417)</b>	<b>1,690,084</b>
Cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	608,017	223,296	126,714	60,248	75,529	—	1,093,804
Intersegment cost of revenues	2,583	70,365	6,103	554	785	(80,390)	—
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>610,600</b>	<b>293,661</b>	<b>132,817</b>	<b>60,802</b>	<b>76,314</b>	<b>(80,390)</b>	<b>1,093,804</b>
Selling, general and administrative <sup>(a)</sup>	27,126	29,761	6,218	5,343	4,649	—	73,097
Depreciation and amortization	20,516	51,487	13,519	18,233	16,122	—	119,877
Impairment of goodwill	—	—	—	—	3,203	—	3,203
Impairment of other long-lived assets	308	143	—	3,966	1,235	—	5,652
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<b>423,821</b>	<b>(5,560)</b>	<b>15,721</b>	<b>(21,691)</b>	<b>(17,813)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>394,451</b>
Interest expense	423	1,171	234	835	524	—	3,187
Other expense	573	434	525	461	43	—	2,036
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 422,825</b>	<b>\$ (7,165)</b>	<b>\$ 14,962</b>	<b>\$ (22,987)</b>	<b>\$ (18,380)</b>	<b>\$ (27)</b>	<b>\$ 389,228</b>
Total expenditures for property, plant and equipment	\$ 100,701	\$ 33,774	\$ 17,935	\$ 13,398	\$ 26,135	\$ —	\$ 191,943
As of December 31, 2018:							
Intangible assets, net	\$ 1,650	\$ 4,059	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,047	\$ —	\$ 7,756
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 366,457</b>	<b>\$ 254,278</b>	<b>\$ 177,870</b>	<b>\$ 83,714</b>	<b>\$ 132,309</b>	<b>\$ 58,463</b>	<b>\$ 1,073,091</b>

a. Included in Pressure Pumping selling, general and administrative expense is non-cash equity based compensation of \$17.5 million.

Year Ended December 31, 2017	Infrastructure	Pressure Pumping	Sand	Drilling	All Other	Eliminations	Total
Revenue from external customers	\$ 224,425	\$ 277,326	\$ 90,023	\$ 50,075	\$ 49,647	\$ —	\$ 691,496
Intersegment revenues	—	2,026	27,014	446	2,081	(31,567)	—
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>224,425</b>	<b>279,352</b>	<b>117,037</b>	<b>50,521</b>	<b>51,728</b>	<b>(31,567)</b>	<b>691,496</b>
Cost of revenue, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	120,117	183,089	91,049	46,701	41,613	—	482,569
Intersegment cost of revenues	1,443	28,147	1,731	146	65	(31,532)	—
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>121,560</b>	<b>211,236</b>	<b>92,780</b>	<b>46,847</b>	<b>41,678</b>	<b>(31,532)</b>	<b>482,569</b>
Selling, general and administrative	21,606	9,501	8,190	5,510	5,079	—	49,886
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	3,185	45,413	9,394	19,635	14,497	—	92,124
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	324	3,822	—	—	4,146
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>78,074</b>	<b>13,202</b>	<b>6,349</b>	<b>(25,293)</b>	<b>(9,526)</b>	<b>(35)</b>	<b>62,771</b>
Interest expense	241	1,622	679	1,695	73	—	4,310
Bargain purchase gain	—	—	(4,012)	—	—	—	(4,012)
Other expense (income)	6	129	211	256	75	—	677
<b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 77,827</b>	<b>\$ 11,451</b>	<b>\$ 9,471</b>	<b>\$ (27,244)</b>	<b>\$ (9,674)</b>	<b>\$ (35)</b>	<b>\$ 61,796</b>
Total expenditures for property, plant and equipment	20,144	85,853	16,376	8,927	2,553	—	133,853
As of December 31, 2017:							
Intangible assets, net	\$ 1,770	\$ 12,392	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,977	\$ —	\$ 16,139
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 205,275</b>	<b>\$ 297,140</b>	<b>\$ 190,859</b>	<b>\$ 88,527</b>	<b>\$ 243,767</b>	<b>\$ (158,325)</b>	<b>\$ 867,243</b>

MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Geographic Areas**

The following table presents consolidated revenues by country based on sales destination of the products or services (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
United States	\$ 516,276	\$ 654,506	\$ 471,745
Puerto Rico	96,630	1,022,558	203,087
Canada	11,946	13,020	16,664
Other	160	—	—
Total	\$ 625,012	\$ 1,690,084	\$ 691,496

The following table presents long-lived assets, excluding deferred income tax assets, by country (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
United States	\$ 526,584	\$ 571,555	\$ 515,904
Puerto Rico	—	32,604	6,923
Canada	18,821	19,376	23,254
Total	\$ 545,405	\$ 623,535	\$ 546,081

**22. Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended				Total
	March 31, 2019	June 30, 2019	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2019	
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
Revenue	\$ 262,138	\$ 181,820	\$ 113,417	\$ 67,637	\$ 625,012
Gross profit (loss)	73,068	13,805	2,283	(7,932)	81,224
Net income (loss)	28,333	(10,889)	(35,709)	(60,779)	(79,044)
Net income (loss) per share (basic)	\$ 0.63	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.79)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (1.76)
Net income (loss) per share (diluted)	\$ 0.63	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.79)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (1.76)

	Three Months Ended				Total
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018	
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
Revenue	\$ 494,249	\$ 533,594	\$ 384,043	\$ 278,198	\$ 1,690,084
Gross profit	168,148	193,766	136,478	97,888	596,280
Net income	55,546	42,700	69,512	68,207	235,965
Net income per share (basic)	\$ 1.24	\$ 0.95	\$ 1.55	\$ 1.52	\$ 5.27
Net income per share (diluted)	\$ 1.24	\$ 0.95	\$ 1.54	\$ 1.51	\$ 5.24

**23. Subsequent Events**

As discussed above, on February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to its revolving credit facility. See Note 11 above for details.

**MAMMOTH ENERGY SERVICES, INC.**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Subsequent to December 31, 2019, the Company ordered additional capital equipment with aggregate commitments of \$2.2 million.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# STOCKHOLDER INFORMATION

## Board of Directors

Arthur Amron – Chairman  
James Palm  
Matthew Ross  
Arthur Smith  
Arty Straehla

## Executive Management

Arty Straehla – Chief Executive Officer and Director  
Mark Layton – Chief Financial Officer

## Corporate Headquarters

Mammoth Energy Services, Inc.  
14201 Caliber Drive, Suite 300  
Oklahoma City, OK 73134  
Phone (405) 608-6007  
Mammoth is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market  
under the stock symbol TUSK

## Annual Meeting

Annual meeting to be held at 9:00 am CDT on July 2, 2020 at  
14201 Caliber Drive, Suite 300  
Oklahoma City, OK 73134

## Transfer Agent

Computershare Trust Company, NA.

## Auditors

Grant Thornton  
211 N Robinson Ave.  
Oklahoma City, OK 73102

## Investor Contact

Don Crist – Director of Investor Relations  
(405) 608-6048  
dcrist@mammothenergy.com

The Form 10K, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), may be obtained at no cost to any shareholder upon written request to Mammoth Energy Services, Inc., Attention Investor Relations.

---

## Forward-Looking Statements and Cautionary Statements

This letter (and any oral statements made regarding the subjects of this letter) contains certain statements and information that include “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements, other than statements of historical facts that address activities, events or developments that Mammoth expects, believes or anticipates will or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “ensure,” “expect,” “if,” “intend,” “plan,” “estimate,” “project,” “forecasts,” “predict,” “outlook,” “aim,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “potential,” “would,” “may,” “probable,” “likely” and similar expressions, and the negative thereof, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, forward-looking statements contained in this investor presentation may include statements, estimates and projections regarding Mammoth’s business outlook and plans, future financial position, liquidity and capital resources, operations, performance, acquisitions, returns, capital expenditure budgets, costs and other guidance regarding future developments. Forward-looking statements are not assurances of future performance. These forward-looking statements are based on management’s current expectations and beliefs, forecasts for Mammoth’s existing operations, experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions, anticipated future developments and their effect on Mammoth, and other factors believed to be appropriate. Although management believes that the expectations and assumptions reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable as and when made, no assurance can be given that these assumptions are accurate or that any of these expectations will be achieved (in full or at all). Moreover, these forward-looking statements are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including those described in Mammoth’s Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and other filings Mammoth makes with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), which may cause actual results to differ materially from its historical experience and present expectations or projections which are implied or expressed by the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to: the failure to receive or delays in receiving governmental authorizations, approvals and/or payments; the outcome of an ongoing governmental investigation relative to the contracts awarded to our subsidiary Cobra Acquisitions LLC by the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority and related investigations and legal proceedings; our ability to replace the prior levels of work in our business segments, including our infrastructure and pressure pumping segments; risks relating to economic conditions; delays in or failure of delivery of current or future orders of specialized equipment; the loss of or interruption in operations of one or more key suppliers or customers; the effects of government regulation, permitting and other legal requirements; operating risks; the adequacy of our capital resources and liquidity; weather; natural disasters; global or national health concerns, including the outbreak of pandemic or contagious diseases, such as the Coronavirus; litigation; competition in the oil and natural gas and infrastructure industries; and costs and availability of resources.

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statement which speaks only as of the date on which such statement is made. Mammoth undertakes no obligation to correct, revise or update any forward-looking statement after the date such statement is made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by applicable law.



14201 Caliber Drive  
Suite 300  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73134  
Phone: 1-800-684-TUSK (8875)